As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 29, 2019

**Registration No. 333-**

#### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-4

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933** 

**ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.** (Exact Name of Co-Registrant As Specified in Its Charter) 3714

(Primary Standard Industrial

Classification Code Number)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

Delaware (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization) (Exact Name of Co-Registrant As Specified in Its Charter) 3714 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

ICAHN ENTERPRISES HOLDINGS L.P. (Exact Name of Registrant of Guarantee As Specified in Its Charter)

3714

Delaware (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 767 Fifth Avenue, Suite 4700

New York, New York 10153 (212) 702-4300

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrants' Principal Executive Offices)

Keith Cozza President, Chief Executive Officer and Director 767 Fifth Avenue, Suite 4700 New York, New York 10153

Telephone: (212) 702-4300 (Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

Copies to: Lydia C. Desmond, Esq. Michael Saliba, Ésq. Proskauer Rose LLP **Eleven Times Square** New York, New York 10036 Telephone: (212) 969-3000 Facsimile: (212) 969-2900

Approximate date of commencement of the proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the securities being registered on this form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box.  $\Box$ 

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

<u>Icahn</u>	<u>Enterprises L.P.</u>	<u>Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P.</u>					
Large Accelerated Filer 🗵	Accelerated Filer $\Box$	Large Accelerated Filer $\Box$	Accelerated Filer $\Box$				
Non-accelerated Filer 🗆	Smaller Reporting Company $\Box$	Non-accelerated Filer 🗵	Smaller Reporting Company 🗆				
Emerging	Growth Company 🗆	Emerging	Growth Company $\Box$				

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

If applicable, place an X in the box to designate the appropriate rule provision relied upon in conducting this transaction:

Exchange Act Rule 13e-4(i) (Cross-Border Issuer Tender Offer)

Exchange Act Rule 14d-1(d) (Cross-Border Third-Party Tender Offer)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

13-3398766

20-1059842 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

13-3398767 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

# CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to Be Registered <sup>(1)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Note <sup>(1)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee <sup>(2)</sup>
6.250% Senior Notes due 2026	\$1,250,000,000	100.000%	\$1,250,000,000	\$ 151,500
Guarantee of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2026 <sup>(3)</sup>		_	_	

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

- (2) Pursuant to Rule 457(f)(2) of the Securities Act, the registration fee has been estimated based on the book value of the securities to be received by the registrant in exchange for the securities to be issued hereunder in the exchange offer described herein.
- (3) Pursuant to Rule 457(n) under the Securities Act, no separate fee is payable with respect to the guarantee.

The Registrants hereby amend this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrants shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this Preliminary Prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not exchange these securities until the Registration Statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This Preliminary Prospectus is not an offer to exchange these securities and is not soliciting offers to exchange these securities in any state where the exchange is not permitted.

# SUBJECT TO COMPLETION DATED AUGUST 29, 2019

# ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P. ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP. ICAHN ENTERPRISES HOLDINGS L.P.

# Offer to Exchange \$1,250,000,000 of Our 6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026 Which Have Been Registered Under the Securities Act of 1933, as Amended, for Any and All of Our Outstanding 6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026

We are offering to exchange, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this prospectus and the accompanying letter of transmittal, \$1,250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of our 6.250% senior notes due 2026 (the "exchange notes") that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), for \$1,250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of our issued and outstanding, unregistered 6.250% senior notes due 2026 (the "existing notes"). In this prospectus, we refer to this offer to exchange as the "exchange offer."

- The terms of the exchange notes are substantially identical to the terms of the existing notes, except that the transfer restrictions and registration rights relating to the existing notes will not apply to the exchange notes, and the exchange notes will not provide for the payment of special interest under circumstances related to the timing and completion of the exchange offer.
- The exchange offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , 2019, unless extended.
- Subject to the satisfaction or waiver of specified conditions, we will exchange your validly tendered existing notes that have not been withdrawn prior to the expiration of the exchange offer for an equal principal amount of exchange notes that have been registered under the Securities Act.
- The exchange offer is not subject to any condition other than that the exchange offer does not violate applicable law
  or any applicable interpretation of the Staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), and other
  customary conditions.
- You may withdraw your tender of existing notes at any time before the exchange offer expires.
- The exchange of existing notes should not be a taxable exchange for U.S. federal income tax purposes.
- We will not receive any proceeds from the exchange offer.
- Any outstanding existing notes not validly tendered will remain subject to existing transfer restrictions.
- The exchange notes will not be traded on any national securities exchange and, therefore, we do not anticipate that an active public market in the exchange notes will develop.

Each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. A broker-dealer that is issued exchange notes for its own account in exchange for existing notes that were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making or other trading activities may use this prospectus, as supplemented or amended, for an offer to resell, resale or other retransfer of the exchange notes issued to it in the exchange offer.

## Please refer to "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 of this prospectus for certain important information.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the exchange notes to be issued in the exchange offer or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is , 2019

# ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P. ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP. ICAHN ENTERPRISES HOLDINGS L.P.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Pages
About this Prospectus	<u>ii</u>
Industry and Market Data	<u>ii</u>
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	<u>iii</u>
<u>Summary</u>	<u>1</u>
Risk Factors	<u>11</u>
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	<u>17</u>
Selected Consolidated Financial Data	<u>18</u>
The Exchange Offer	<u>20</u>
Description of Notes	<u>28</u>
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences	<u>65</u>
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	<u>71</u>
Legal Matters	<u>72</u>
<u>Experts</u>	<u>72</u>
Where You Can Find More Information	<u>72</u>
Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference	<u>72</u>

i

# ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-4 that we have filed with the SEC. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. The registration statement filed with the SEC includes exhibits that provide more details about the matters discussed in this prospectus. You should carefully read this prospectus, the related exhibits filed with the SEC and any prospectus supplement, together with the additional information described below under the headings "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference." This prospectus incorporates important business and financial information about us that is not included in or delivered with this prospectus. We will provide without charge to each person to whom a copy of this prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request of that person, a copy of any and all of this information. Requests for copies should be directed to Investor Relations Department, Icahn Enterprises L.P., 767 Fifth Avenue, Suite 4700, New York, New York 10153; (212) 702-4300. You should request this information at least five business days in advance of the date on which you expect to make your decision with respect to the exchange offer. In any event, in order to obtain timely delivery, you must request this information prior to , 2019, which is five business days before the expiration date of the exchange offer. Our website address is www.ielp.com. Our website is not a part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus.

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and in any accompanying prospectus supplement. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and any other document incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of those documents. We do not imply that there has been no change in the information contained in this prospectus or in our affairs since that date by delivering this prospectus.

Each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. The letter of transmittal relating to the exchange offer states that by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act. This prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of exchange notes received in exchange for existing notes where such existing notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. We have agreed that, for a period of up to 270 days after the consummation of the exchange offer, we will make this prospectus available to any broker-dealer, at such broker-dealer's request, for use in connection with any such resale. See "Plan of Distribution."

# INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

We obtained the market and competitive position data, if any, included or incorporated by reference herein from our and our subsidiaries' own research, surveys or studies conducted by third parties and industry or general publications. Industry publications and surveys generally state that they have obtained information from sources believed to be reliable, but do not guarantee the accuracy and completeness of such information. While we believe that each of these studies and publications is reliable, we have not independently verified such data, and we make no representation as to the accuracy of such information. Similarly, we believe our and our subsidiaries' internal research is reliable, but it has not been verified by any independent sources.

ii

# CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents that we incorporate by reference may contain "forward-looking statements." Forward-looking statements are those that do not relate solely to historical fact. They include, but are not limited to, any statement that may predict, forecast, indicate or imply future results, performance, achievements or events. Forward-looking statements can generally be identified by phrases such as "believes," "expects," "potential," "continues," "may," "should," "seeks," "predicts," "anticipates," "intends," "projects," "estimates," "plans," "could," "designed," "should be" and other similar expressions that denote expectations of future or conditional events rather than statements of fact. Forward-looking statements also may relate to strategies, plans and objectives for, and potential results of, future operations, financial results, financial condition, business prospects, growth strategy and liquidity, and are based upon management's current plans and beliefs or current estimates of future results or trends.

These forward-looking statements reflect our current views with respect to future events and are based on assumptions and subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from trends, plans or expectations set forth in the forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties may include the risks and uncertainties described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and in any subsequent periodic reports, as well as those risk factors included under "Risk Factors" in this prospectus. Among these risks and uncertainties are: risks related to economic downturns, substantial competition and rising operating costs; risks related to our investment activities, including the nature of the investments made by the Investment Funds (as defined herein) we manage, losses in the Investment Funds and loss of key employees; risks related to our ability to continue to conduct our activities in a manner so as not to be deemed an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended; risks related to our energy business, including the volatility and availability of crude oil, other feed stocks and refined products, unfavorable refining margin (crack spread), interrupted access to pipelines, significant fluctuations in nitrogen fertilizer demand in the agricultural industry and seasonality of results; risks related to our automotive activities, including exposure to adverse conditions in the automotive industry; risks related to our food packaging activities, including competition from better capitalized competitors, inability of our suppliers to timely deliver raw materials and the failure to effectively respond to industry changes in casings technology; risks related to our scrap metals activities, including potential environmental exposure; risks related to our real estate activities, including the extent of any tenant bankruptcies and insolvencies; risks related to our home fashion operations, including changes in the availability and price of raw materials, and changes in transportation costs and delivery times; and other risks and uncertainties detailed from time to time in our filings with the SEC.

Given these risks and uncertainties, we urge you to read this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents we incorporate by reference completely and with the understanding that actual future results may be materially different from what we plan or expect. All of the forward-looking statements made in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents we incorporate by reference are qualified by these cautionary statements, and we cannot assure you that the actual results or developments anticipated by us will be realized or, even if substantially realized, that they will have the expected consequences to or effects on our business or operations. In addition, these forward-looking statements present our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents we incorporate by reference. We do not intend to update you concerning any future revisions to any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this prospectus, any prospectus, any prospectus, any prospectus, any prospectus, we incorporate by reference. However, you should carefully review the risk factors set forth in other reports or documents we file from time to time with the SEC.

iii

# SUMMARY

This summary highlights certain information concerning our business and the exchange offer. This summary may not contain all of the information that you should consider before making a decision on whether to participate in the exchange offer and investing in the exchange notes. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. You should carefully read this entire prospectus and should consider, among other things, the matters set forth in "Risk Factors" in this prospectus and the risk factors set forth in our <u>Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018</u>, and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and in any subsequent periodic reports, before making a decision on whether to participate in the exchange offer and invest in the exchange notes. Except where the context otherwise requires or indicates, in this prospectus, (i) "Icahn Enterprises," "the Company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Icahn Enterprises L.P. and its subsidiaries and (ii) "Holding Company" refers to the unconsolidated results and financial position of Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings").

# Overview

Icahn Enterprises owns a 99% limited partner interest in Icahn Enterprises Holdings. Icahn Enterprises G.P. Inc. ("Icahn Enterprises GP"), which is owned and controlled by Mr. Carl C. Icahn, owns a 1% general partner interest in each of Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings as of June 30, 2019. Icahn Enterprises Holdings and its subsidiaries own substantially all of the assets and liabilities of Icahn Enterprises and conduct substantially all of its operations. In addition to the above, Mr. Icahn and his affiliates owned approximately 92.0% of Icahn Enterprises' outstanding depositary units as of June 30, 2019. Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. ("Icahn Enterprises Finance"), a Delaware corporation, is our wholly owned subsidiary. Icahn Enterprises Finance was incorporated on April 19, 2004 and was formed solely for the purpose of serving as a co-issuer of non-convertible debt securities of Icahn Enterprises. Icahn Enterprises Finance does not and will not have any operations or assets and will not have any revenues.

Mr. Icahn's estate has been designed to assure the stability and continuation of Icahn Enterprises with no need to monetize his interests for estate tax or other purposes. In the event of Mr. Icahn's death, control of Mr. Icahn's interests in Icahn Enterprises and its general partner will be placed in charitable and other trusts under the control of senior Icahn Enterprises executives and family members.

The following is a summary of our core holdings:

*Investment.* Our Investment segment is comprised of various private investment funds ("Investment Funds") in which we have general partner interests and through which we invest our proprietary capital. We and certain of Mr. Icahn's wholly owned affiliates are the sole investors in the Investment Funds. Interests in the Investment Funds are not offered to outside investors. As general partner, we provide investment advisory and certain administrative and back office services to the Investment Funds but do not provide such services to any other entities, individuals or accounts.

Since inception in 2004 through June 30, 2019, the Investment Funds' cumulative return was approximately 117.1%, representing an annualized rate of return of approximately 5.4%.

*Energy.* We conduct our Energy segment through our majority owned subsidiary, CVR Energy, Inc. ("CVR Energy"). CVR Energy is a diversified holding company primarily engaged in the petroleum refining and nitrogen fertilizer manufacturing businesses through its 100% ownership in CVR Refining, LP ("CVR Refining") and 34% ownership in CVR Partners, LP ("CVR Partners"), respectively. As of June 30, 2019, we owned approximately 70.8% of the total outstanding common stock of CVR Energy. CVR Refining is an independent petroleum refiner and marketer of high value transportation fuels. CVR Refining's mid-continent location provides access to significant quantities of crude oil from the continental United States and Western Canada. CVR Refining's strategic location of its refineries, combined with supporting logistics assets, provides significant flexibility to use the most profitable mix of crude oil. CVR Partners produces and markets nitrogen fertilizers in the form of urea ammonium nitrate and ammonia which are used by farmers to improve the yield and quality of their crops.

*Automotive*. We conduct our Automotive segment through our wholly owned subsidiary, Icahn Automotive Group LLC ("Icahn Automotive"). Our Automotive segment also includes our investment in 767 Auto Leasing LLC ("767 Leasing"), a joint venture created to purchase vehicles for lease. Icahn Automotive was formed by us to invest in and operate businesses involved in automotive repair and maintenance services as well as the distribution and sale of automotive aftermarket parts and accessories to end-user do-it-yourself customers, wholesale distributors, and professional auto mechanics. Icahn Automotive acquired IEH Auto Parts Holding LLC in 2015, The Pep Boys — Manny, Moe & Jack in 2016, the franchise businesses of Precision Tune Auto Care and American Driveline Systems, the franchisor of AAMCO and Cottman Transmission service centers, in 2017, and various other businesses in recent years. Icahn Automotive's aftermarket parts and automotive services businesses serve different customer channels and have distinct strategies, opportunities and requirements. As a result, the board of directors of Icahn Automotive has approved the separation of its aftermarket parts and automotive services businesses into two independent operating companies, each with its own Chief Executive Officer and management teams, and both of which are supported by a central shared service group.

*Food Packaging.* We conduct our Food Packaging segment through our majority owned subsidiary, Viskase Companies, Inc. ("Viskase"). As of June 30, 2019, we owned approximately 78.6% of the total outstanding common stock of Viskase. Viskase is a producer of cellulosic, fibrous and plastic casings used to prepare and package processed meat products. Viskase's operations include eleven manufacturing facilities, six distribution centers and three service centers throughout North America, Europe, South America and Asia. While developed markets remain a steady source of demand for Viskase's products, we believe that future growth will be driven significantly by the growing middle class in emerging markets.

*Metals.* We conduct our Metals segment through our wholly owned subsidiary, PSC Metals LLC ("PSC Metals"). PSC Metals is principally engaged in the business of collecting, processing and selling ferrous and non-ferrous metals, as well as the processing and distribution of steel pipe and plate products in the Midwest and Southern United States. PSC Metals collects industrial and obsolete scrap metal, processes it into reusable forms and supplies the recycled metals to its customers.

*Real Estate*. Our Real Estate operations consist primarily of rental real estate, property development and associated club activities. Our rental real estate operations consist primarily of office, retail and industrial properties. Our property development operations are run primarily through a real estate investment, management and development subsidiary that focuses primarily on the construction and sale of single-family and multi-family homes, lots in subdivisions and planned communities, and raw land for residential development. Our property development locations also operate golf and club operations. In addition, our Real Estate operations also include a hotel, timeshare and casino resort property in Aruba as well as a casino property in Atlantic City, New Jersey, which ceased operations in September 2014 prior to our obtaining control of the property.

*Home Fashion*. We conduct our Home Fashion segment through our wholly owned subsidiary, WestPoint Home LLC ("WPH"). WPH's business consists of manufacturing, sourcing, marketing, distributing and selling home fashion consumer products.

*Mining.* We conduct our Mining segment through our majority owned subsidiary, Ferrous Resources Ltd. ("Ferrous Resources"). As of June 30, 2019, we owned approximately 77.2% of the total outstanding common stock of Ferrous Resources. Ferrous Resources acquired certain rights to iron ore mineral resources in Brazil and develops mining operations and related infrastructure to produce and sell iron ore products to the global steel industry.

On December 5, 2018, we announced a definitive agreement to sell Ferrous Resources based on a total valuation of \$550 million, including repaid indebtedness. The transaction closed on August 1, 2019. Our proportionate share of the cash proceeds, net of adjustments, was \$451 million.

## **Risk Factors**

Investment in our exchange notes involves substantial risks. See "Risk Factors" starting on page <u>11</u>, and the risk factors included in our <u>Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018</u>, and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and in any subsequent periodic reports, as well as other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of certain risks relating to an investment in our exchange notes.

# **Our Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 767 Fifth Avenue. Suite 4700, New York, New York 10153 and our telephone number is (212) 702-4300. Our Internet address is *www.ielp.com*. We are not including the information contained on or available through our website as a part of, or incorporating such information by reference into, this prospectus.

Sum	nary of the Exchange Offer
The Offering of the Exchange Notes	On May 10, 2019, we issued \$750 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.250% senior notes due 2026 in an offering not registered under the Securities Act.
	At the time that the offering of the existing notes was consummated, on May 10, 2019, we entered into a registration rights agreement in which we agreed to offer to exchange the existing notes for exchange notes that have been registered under the Securities Act. This exchange offer is intended to satisfy those obligations.
	On June 27, 2019, we issued \$500 million in aggregate principal amount of additional 6.250% senior notes due 2026 in an offering not registered under the Securities Act.
	At the time that the offering of the additional existing notes was consummated, on June 27, 2019, we entered into a registration rights agreement (together with the May 10, 2019 registration rights agreement, the "registration rights agreements") in which we agreed to offer to exchange the existing notes for exchange notes that have been registered under the Securities Act. This exchange offer is intended to satisfy those obligations.
The Exchange Offer	We are offering to exchange the exchange notes that have been registered under the Securities Act for the existing notes. As of the date of this prospectus, there is an aggregate principal amount of \$1,250 million of the existing notes outstanding.
Required Representations	In order to participate in the exchange offer, you will be required to make certain representations to us in a letter of transmittal, including that:
	<ul> <li>any exchange notes will be acquired by you in the ordinary course of your business;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>you are not participating, do not intend to participate and have no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in the distribution of the exchange notes; and</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>you are not an "affiliate" of us or any of our subsidiaries, as that term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.</li> </ul>
Resale of Exchange Notes	We believe that, subject to limited exceptions, the exchange notes may be freely traded by you without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that:
	<ul> <li>you are acquiring exchange notes in the ordinary course of your business;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>you are not participating, do not intend to participate and have no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in the distribution of the exchange notes; and</li> </ul>

	• you are not an "affiliate" of us or any of our subsidiaries, as that term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.
	If our belief is inaccurate and you transfer any exchange note issued to you in the exchange offer without delivering a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act or without an exemption from registration of your exchange notes from such requirements, you may incur liability under the Securities Act. We do not assume, or indemnify you against, any such liability. The SEC has not considered the exchange offer in the context of a no action letter, and we cannot be sure that the SEC would make the same determination with respect to the exchange offer as it has in other circumstances.
	Each broker-dealer that is issued exchange notes for its own account in exchange for existing notes that were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making or other trading activities also must acknowledge that it has not entered into any arrangement or understanding with us or any of our affiliates to distribute the exchange notes and will deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale of the exchange notes issued in the exchange offer.
	We have agreed in the registration rights agreements that a broker-dealer may use this prospectus for an offer to resell, resale or other retransfer of the exchange notes issued to it in the exchange offer.
Expiration Date	The exchange offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , 2019, unless extended, in which case the term "expiration date" shall mean the latest date and time to which we extend the exchange offer.
Conditions to the Exchange Offer	The exchange offer is subject to certain customary conditions, which may be waived by us. The exchange offer is not conditioned upon any minimum principal amount of existing notes being tendered.
Procedures for Tendering Existing Notes	If you wish to tender existing notes, you must (a)(1) complete, sign and date the letter of transmittal, or a facsimile of it, according to its instructions and (2) send the letter of transmittal, together with your existing notes to be exchanged and other required documentation, to the exchange agent (as defined below) at the address provided in the letter of transmittal; or (b) tender through The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to DTC's Automated Tender Offer Program ("ATOP"). The letter of transmittal or a valid agent's message through ATOP must be received by the exchange agent date. See "The

	Exchange Offer — Procedures for Tendering," and "— Book-Entry Tender." By executing the letter of transmittal, you are representing to us that you are acquiring the exchange notes in the ordinary course of your business, that you are not participating, do not intend to participate and have no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in the distribution of exchange notes, and that you are not an "affiliate" of ours. See "The Exchange Offer — Procedures for Tendering," and "— Book-Entry Tender." Do not send letters of transmittal and certificates representing existing notes to us. Send these documents only to the exchange agent. See "The Exchange Offer — Procedures for Tendering" for more information.
Special Procedures for Beneficial Owners	If you are the beneficial owner of book-entry interests and your name does not appear on a security position listing of DTC as the holder of the book-entry interests or if you are a beneficial owner whose existing notes are registered in the name of a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee, and you wish to tender your existing notes in the exchange offer, you should contact the registered holder promptly and instruct the registered holder to tender on your behalf. If you are a beneficial owner and wish to tender on your own behalf, you must, before completing and executing the letter of transmittal and delivering your existing notes, either make appropriate arrangements to register ownership of the existing notes in your name or obtain a properly completed bond power from the registered holder. See "The Exchange Offer — Procedure if the Existing Notes Are Not Registered in Your Name," and "— Beneficial Owner Instructions to Holders of Existing Notes." The transfer of registered ownership may take considerable time and may not be possible to complete before the expiration date.
Guaranteed Delivery Procedures	If you wish to tender existing notes and time will not permit the documents required by the letter of transmittal to reach the exchange agent prior to the expiration date, or the procedure for book-entry transfer cannot be completed on a timely basis, you must tender your existing notes according to the guaranteed delivery procedures described under "The Exchange Offer — Guaranteed Delivery Procedures."
Acceptance of Existing Notes and Delivery of Exchange Notes	Subject to the conditions described under "The Exchange Offer — Conditions," we will accept for exchange any and all existing notes that are validly tendered in the exchange offer and not withdrawn, prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date.
	time, on the expiration date.

	You may withdraw your tender of existing notes at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date, subject to compliance with the procedures for withdrawal described in this prospectus under the heading "The Exchange Offer — Withdrawal of Tenders."
U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequenc	es For a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to the exchange of existing notes for the exchange notes as well as the ownership of the exchange notes, see "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences."
Exchange Agent	Wilmington Trust, National Association is serving as the exchange agent for the exchange offer (the "exchange agent") and also serves as the trustee under the indenture that will govern the exchange notes (the "Indenture") and as the trustee under other indentures governing other notes issued by us. We have entered, and from time to time may continue to enter, into banking or other relationships with Wilmington Trust, National Association. The address, telephone number and facsimile number of the exchange agent are set forth in this prospectus under the heading "The Exchange Offer — Exchange Agent."
Consequences of Failure to Exchange Existing Notes	the If you do not exchange existing notes for exchange notes, the existing notes held by you will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer provided in the existing notes and in the indenture governing the existing notes. In general, the unregistered existing notes may not be offered or sold, unless they are registered under the Securities Act, except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws.
	In addition, after the consummation of the exchange offer, it is anticipated that the outstanding principal amount of the existing notes available for trading will be significantly reduced. The reduced float will adversely affect the liquidity and market price of the existing notes. A smaller outstanding principal amount at maturity of existing notes available for trading may also tend to make the price more volatile.
Use of Proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the issuance of the exchange notes in exchange for the existing notes.
	We will pay all fees and expenses related to the exchange

The E	xchange Notes						
are subject to important limitations and exceptions. I notes and the Indenture, see the section of this prosp.	of the exchange notes. Certain of the terms described below s. For a more detailed description of the terms of the exchange spectus entitled "Description of Notes." In this subsection, refer only to Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Finance y of our subsidiaries.						
Issuers	Icahn Enterprises, a Delaware master limited partnership, and Icahn Enterprises Finance, a Delaware corporation.						
Notes Offered	• \$1,250 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.250% senior notes due 2026.						
	The exchange notes will evidence the same debt as the existing notes and will be issued under, and will be entitled to the benefits of, the same Indenture as the existing notes. The terms of the exchange notes are the same as the terms of the existing notes in all material respects, except that the exchange notes:						
	• have been registered under the Securities Act;						
	<ul> <li>bear a different CUSIP number from the existing notes;</li> </ul>						
	<ul> <li>will not provide for the payment of special interest under circumstances related to the timing and completion of the exchange offer;</li> </ul>						
	<ul> <li>do not include rights to registration under the Securities Act; and</li> </ul>						
	<ul> <li>do not contain transfer restrictions applicable to the existing notes.</li> </ul>						
Maturity	May 15, 2026						
Interest Rate	We will pay interest on the exchange notes at an annual rate of 6.250%.						
Interest Payment Dates	We will make interest payments on the exchange notes semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year, beginning on November 15, 2019.						
Guarantee	The exchange notes and our obligations under the Indenture will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Icahn Enterprises Holdings. Other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings, none of our subsidiaries will guarantee payments on the exchange notes.						
Ranking	The exchange notes and the guarantee will rank equally with all of our and the guarantor's existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness and will rank senior to all of our and the guarantor's existing and future subordinated indebtedness. The exchange notes and the guarantee will be effectively subordinated to all of our and the guarantor's existing and future secured indebtedness to the extent of the collateral securing such indebtedness. The exchange notes and the guarantee also						

Optional Redomption	will be effectively subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, of all our subsidiaries other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings. As of June 30, 2019, our subsidiaries (not including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) had approximately \$1.9 billion of debt and approximately \$841 million of accounts payable to which the exchange notes and the existing notes would have been structurally subordinated.
Optional Redemption	We may redeem some or all of the exchange notes at any time prior to May 15, 2022 by paying a "make whole" premium as set forth under "Description of Notes — Optional Redemption." On or after May 15, 2022, we may redeem some or all of the exchange notes at the redemption prices set forth under "Description of Notes — Optional Redemption," plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. On or prior to May 15, 2022, we may, at our option, redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the exchange notes at 106.250% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings.
Mandatory Disposition Pursuant to Gaming	
Laws	The exchange notes may be subject to mandatory disposition and redemption requirements following certain determinations by applicable gaming authorities. See "Description of Notes — Mandatory Disposition Pursuant to Gaming Laws."
Change of Control Offer	Upon the occurrence of a change of control, the holders of the exchange notes will have the right to require us to purchase their exchange notes at a price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase. See "Description of Notes — Repurchase at the Option of Holders — Change of Control."
Certain Covenants	We will issue the exchange notes under the Indenture. The Indenture limits our ability to, among other things:
	• incur additional debt;
	• pay dividends and make distributions;
	repurchase equity securities;
	create liens;
	• enter into transactions with affiliates; and
	• merge or consolidate.
	These covenants are subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications. See "Description of Notes — Certain Covenants."
	Our subsidiaries other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings are not restricted by the Indenture in their ability to incur debt,

Absence of Established Market for Exchange Notes	The exchange notes will be new securities for which there is currently no market. We cannot assure you that a liquid market for the exchange notes will develop or be maintained.
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax	
Consequences	For a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations with respect to the exchange notes, see "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences."
For more information about the exchange notes	see "Description of Notes."

# **RISK FACTORS**

Participating in the exchange offer and investing in the exchange notes involves a high degree of risk. You should read and consider carefully each of the following factors, and the risk factors set forth in our <u>Annual</u> <u>Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018</u>, and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and in any subsequent periodic reports, as well as the other information contained in this prospectus, before making a decision on whether to participate in the exchange offer and invest in the exchange notes. If any of these risks actually occurs, it could have a material adverse effect on our business. These risks are not the only ones faced by us. Additional risks not known or which are presently deemed immaterial could also materially and adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations, business and prospects. Each of the risks could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, and could result in a partial or complete loss of your investment.

### **Risks Relating to the Exchange Offer**

# Holders who fail to exchange their existing notes will continue to be subject to restrictions on transfer.

If you do not exchange your existing notes for exchange notes in the exchange offer, you will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer of your existing notes described in the legend on your existing notes. The restrictions on transfer of your existing notes arise because we issued the existing notes under exemptions from, or in transactions not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. In general, you may only offer or sell the existing notes if they are registered under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws, or are offered and sold under an exemption from these requirements. We do not plan to register the existing notes under the Securities Act. The restrictions on transferability may adversely affect the price that third parties would pay for such notes.

# Broker-dealers or holders of notes may become subject to the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

Any broker-dealer that:

- exchanges its existing notes in the exchange offer for the purpose of participating in a distribution of the exchange notes; or
- resells exchange notes that were received by it for its own account in the exchange offer

may be deemed to have received restricted securities and may be required to comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale transaction by that brokerdealer. Any profit on the resale of the exchange notes and any commission or concessions received by a brokerdealer may be deemed to be underwriting compensation under the Securities Act. In addition to broker-dealers, any holder of notes that exchanges its existing notes in the exchange offer for the purpose of participating in a distribution of the exchange notes may be deemed to have received restricted securities and may be required to comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale transaction by that holder.

# You may suffer adverse consequences if you do not exchange your existing notes.

The existing notes that are not exchanged for exchange notes have not been registered with the SEC or in any state. Unless the existing notes are registered, they may only be offered and sold pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction that is not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Depending upon the percentage of existing notes exchanged for exchange notes, the liquidity of the existing notes may be adversely affected, which may have an adverse effect on the price of the existing notes.

# Your existing notes will not be accepted for exchange if you fail to follow the exchange offer procedures.

We will issue the exchange notes pursuant to the exchange offer only following the satisfaction of the procedures and conditions set forth in "The Exchange Offer — Procedures for Tendering," including the timely receipt of your existing notes, a properly completed and duly executed letter of transmittal or a valid agent's message through DTC's ATOP and all other required documents.

Therefore, if you want to tender your existing notes, please allow sufficient time to ensure timely delivery. If we do not receive the required documents prior to the expiration date of the exchange offer, we will not accept your existing notes for exchange. We are under no duty to give notification of defects or irregularities with respect to the tenders of existing notes for exchange. If there are defects or irregularities with respect to your tender of existing notes, we will not accept your existing notes for exchange.

#### **Risks Relating to our Structure**

## We are a holding company and depend on the businesses of our subsidiaries to satisfy our obligations.

We are a holding company. In addition to cash and cash equivalents, U.S. government and agency obligations, marketable equity and debt securities and other short-term investments, our assets consist primarily of investments in our subsidiaries. Moreover, if we make significant investments in operating businesses, it is likely that we will reduce the liquid assets at Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings in order to fund those investments and the ongoing operations of our subsidiaries and in the Investment Funds. Consequently, our cash flow and our ability to meet our debt service obligations and make distributions with respect to depositary units likely will depend on the cash flow of our subsidiaries including CVR Energy, returns on our interests in the Investment Funds and the payment of funds to us by our subsidiaries in the form of dividends, distributions, loans or otherwise. For example, as of June 30, 2019, excluding special dividends, we have received approximately \$2.1 billion in dividends from CVR Energy since January 1, 2013. Since January 1, 2013, dividends from CVR Energy have been the predominant source of cash flow from our subsidiaries. Also see "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to our Consolidated Operating Subsidiaries — Our Energy segment's businesses are, and commodity prices are, cyclical and highly volatile, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows" in our <u>Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018</u>, incorporated by reference herein.

The operating results of our subsidiaries may not be sufficient to make distributions to us. In addition, our subsidiaries are not obligated to make funds available to us and distributions and intercompany transfers from our subsidiaries to us may be restricted by applicable law or covenants contained in debt agreements and other agreements to which these subsidiaries may be subject or enter into in the future. The terms of certain loan agreements of our subsidiaries, or other entities in which we own equity, may restrict dividends, distributions or loans to us. To the degree any distributions and transfers are impaired or prohibited, our ability to make payments on our debt and to make distributions on our depositary units will be limited.

## **Risks Relating to the Exchange Notes**

# Our failure to comply with the covenants contained under any of our debt instruments, including the Indenture (including our failure to comply as a result of events beyond our control), could result in an event of default that would materially and adversely affect our financial condition.

Our failure to comply with the covenants under any of our debt instruments (including our failure to comply as a result of events beyond our control) may trigger a default or event of default under such instruments. If there were an event of default under one of our debt instruments, the holders of the defaulted debt could cause all amounts outstanding with respect to that debt to be due and payable immediately. In addition, any event of default or declaration of acceleration under one debt instrument could result in an event of default under one or more of our other debt instruments, including the exchange notes, our 5.875% Senior Notes due 2022, our 6.250% Senior Notes due 2022, our 6.750% Senior Notes due 2024 and our 6.375% Senior Notes due 2025. It is possible that, if the defaulted debt is accelerated, our assets and cash flow may not be sufficient to fully repay borrowings under our outstanding debt instruments and we cannot assure you that we would be able to refinance or restructure the payments on those debt securities.

# To service our indebtedness, we will require a significant amount of cash. Our ability to maintain our current cash position or generate cash depends on many factors beyond our control.

Our ability to make payments on and to refinance our indebtedness, including the exchange notes, our 5.875% Senior Notes due 2022, our 6.250% Senior Notes due 2022, our 6.750% Senior Notes due 2024 and

our 6.375% Senior Notes due 2025, and to fund operations will depend on existing cash balances and our ability to generate cash in the future. This, to a certain extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control.

Our current businesses and businesses that we acquire may not generate sufficient cash to service our outstanding indebtedness, including the exchange notes, our 5.875% Senior Notes due 2022, our 6.250% Senior Notes due 2022, our 6.750% Senior Notes due 2024 and our 6.375% Senior Notes due 2025. In addition, we may not generate sufficient cash flow from operations or investments and future borrowings may not be available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us to service our outstanding indebtedness or to fund our other liquidity needs. We may need to refinance all or a portion of our outstanding indebtedness on or before maturity. We cannot assure you that we will be able to refinance any of our outstanding indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

## We or our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantially more debt.

We or our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future. Under the Indenture, we and Icahn Enterprises Holdings may incur additional indebtedness if we comply with certain financial tests contained in the Indenture. However, our subsidiaries other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings are not subject to any of the covenants contained in the Indenture, including the covenant restricting debt incurrence. If new debt is added to our and our subsidiaries' current debt levels, the related risks that we, and they, now face could intensify. In addition, certain important events, such as leveraged recapitalizations that would increase the level of our indebtedness, would not constitute a "Change of Control" under the Indenture.

# The exchange notes will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness, and all the indebtedness and liabilities of our subsidiaries other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings.

The exchange notes will be effectively subordinated to our and Icahn Enterprises Holding's existing and future secured indebtedness to the extent of the collateral securing such indebtedness. As of June 30, 2019, Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings did not have any secured indebtedness outstanding. Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings may be able to incur substantial additional secured indebtedness in the future. The terms of the Indenture permit Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings to do so, subject to the covenants described under "Description of Notes — Certain Covenants — Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock" and "Description of Notes — Certain Covenants — Limitation on Liens." The exchange notes will also be effectively subordinated to all the indebtedness and liabilities, including trade payables, of all of our subsidiaries, other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of any of our subsidiaries, other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings, holders of their indebtedness and their trade creditors will generally be entitled to payment of their claims from the assets of those subsidiaries before any assets are made available for distribution to us. As of June 30, 2019, our subsidiaries (not including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) had approximately \$1.9 billion of debt and approximately \$841 million of accounts payable to which the exchange notes would have been structurally subordinated.

#### We may not have sufficient funds necessary to finance the change of control offer required by the Indenture.

Upon the occurrence of a change of control, as defined in the Indenture, we will be required to offer to repurchase all existing notes at 101% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of repurchase. Mr. Icahn, through affiliates, as of June 30, 2019, owned 100% of Icahn Enterprises GP and approximately 92.0% of our outstanding depositary units. If Mr. Icahn were to sell or otherwise transfer some or all of his interests in us to unrelated parties, a change of control could be deemed to have occurred under the terms of the Indenture. However, it is possible that we will not have sufficient funds at the time of the change of control to make the required repurchase of notes.

# The exchange notes impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us and Icahn Enterprises Holdings.

Subject to a number of important exceptions, the Indenture may limit our and Icahn Enterprises Holdings' ability to, among other things:

- incur additional debt;
- pay dividends and make distributions;
- repurchase equity securities;
- create liens;
- enter into transactions with affiliates; and
- merge or consolidate.

The restrictions contained in the Indenture may prevent us from taking actions that we believe would be in the best interest of our business. A breach of any of these covenants or the inability to comply with the required financial ratios could result in a default under the exchange notes, or the Indenture, as applicable. If any such default occurs, the holders of our notes may elect to declare all of their respective outstanding debt, together with accrued interest and other amounts payable thereunder, to be immediately due and payable.

# Our subsidiaries, other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings, will not be subject to any of the covenants in the Indenture and only Icahn Enterprises Holdings will guarantee the exchange notes. We may not be able to rely on the cash flow or assets of our subsidiaries to pay our indebtedness.

Our subsidiaries, other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings, will not be subject to the covenants under the Indenture. We may form or acquire additional subsidiaries in the future that will not be subject to the covenants under the Indenture. Of our existing and future subsidiaries, only Icahn Enterprises Holdings is required to guarantee the exchange notes. Our existing and future non-guarantor subsidiaries may enter into financing arrangements that limit their ability to make dividends, distributions, loans or other payments to fund payments in respect of the exchange notes. Accordingly, we may not be able to rely on the cash flow or assets of our subsidiaries to pay the exchange notes.

# A court could void the exchange notes or the guarantee under fraudulent conveyance laws.

Under the U.S. bankruptcy law and comparable provisions of the state fraudulent transfer laws, the exchange notes and the guarantee could be voided, or claims in respect to the exchange notes and the guarantee could be subordinated to all of our existing debt or our guarantor's other debts if, among other things, we, at the time of the issuance of the exchange notes, or our guarantor, at the time it incurred the indebtedness evidenced by its guarantee:

- intended to hinder, delay or defraud any present or future creditor; or
- received less than reasonably equivalent value and/or fair consideration for the issuance of the exchange notes or the incurrence of the guarantee; and
- were insolvent or rendered insolvent by reason of the issuance of the exchange notes or the incurrence of the guarantee; or
- were engaged in a business or transaction for which our or our guarantor's remaining assets constituted unreasonably small capital; or
- intended to incur, or believed that we or our guarantor would incur, debts beyond our or our guarantor's ability to pay such debts as they mature.

Moreover, any payments made by us on the exchange notes or by our guarantor pursuant to its guarantee could be voided and required to be returned to us or our guarantor, or to a fund for the benefit of our creditors or our guarantor's creditors. To the extent that the exchange notes or the guarantee is voided as a fraudulent conveyance, the claims of holders of the exchange notes would be adversely affected.



In addition, a legal challenge of the exchange notes or the guarantee on fraudulent transfer grounds will focus on, among other things, the benefits, if any, realized by us, or our guarantor, as a result of the issuance of the exchange notes. The measures of insolvency for purposes of these fraudulent transfer laws will vary depending upon the governing law. Generally, however, a guarantor would be considered insolvent if:

- the sum of its debts, including contingent liabilities, were greater than the fair saleable value of all of its assets; or
- if the present fair saleable value of its assets were less than the amount that would be required to pay its
  probable liability on its existing debts, including contingent liabilities, as they become absolute and
  mature; or
- it could not pay its debts as they become due.

On the basis of historical financial information, recent operating history and other factors, we believe that the exchange notes are being issued and the guarantee is being incurred for proper purposes, in good faith and for fair consideration and reasonably equivalent value, and that we, after giving effect to the issuance of the exchange notes, and the guarantor, after giving effect to its guarantee, will not be insolvent, will not have unreasonably small capital for the business in which it is engaged and will not have incurred debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature. There can be no assurance, however, as to what standard a court would apply in making such determinations, or that a court would agree with our conclusions in this regard.

# Active trading markets may not develop for the exchange notes, which may affect your ability to resell your exchange notes.

There is no existing public market for the exchange notes. The exchange notes are not listed on any securities exchange or other market, and we do not intend to apply for listing of the exchange notes on any securities exchange or other market. The exchange notes will constitute a new issue of securities with no established trading market, and there is a risk that:

- a liquid trading market for the exchange notes may not develop;
- holders may not be able to sell their exchange notes; or
- the price at which the holders would be able to sell their exchange notes may be lower than anticipated and lower than the principal amount or original purchase price.

An active trading market may not exist for the exchange notes, and any trading market that does develop may not be liquid. Even if the registration statement becomes effective, which will generally allow resales of the exchange notes, the exchange notes will constitute a new issue of securities with no established trading market. If a trading market for the exchange notes were to develop, the trading price of the exchange notes will depend on many factors, including prevailing interest rates, the market for similar debt and our financial performance. In addition, the market for non-investment grade debt historically has been subject to disruptions that have caused substantial volatility in the prices of securities similar to the exchange notes. The market for the exchange notes, if any, may be subject to similar disruptions that could adversely affect their value and liquidity.

In addition, any holder who exchanges its existing notes in the exchange offer for the purpose of participating in a distribution of the exchange notes may be deemed to have received restricted securities, and if so, will be required to comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale transaction.

# As a noteholder, you may be required to comply with licensing, qualification or other requirements under gaming laws and could be required to dispose of the exchange notes.

We have held and anticipate that we may in the future hold the equity of subsidiaries that hold the licenses for certain hotels and casinos. We continue to explore investment opportunities in many areas and could make additional significant investments in gaming entities in the future.



We could be required to disclose the identities of the holders of the exchange notes to the New Jersey, Nevada or other gaming authorities upon request. The New Jersey Casino Control Commission, the Nevada Gaming Commission and other applicable gaming authorities impose substantial restrictions on the ownership of certain gaming companies, could require holders of the exchange notes to apply for qualification or suitability to hold the exchange notes and could require you to dispose of your interest in the exchange notes. Application and investigation costs for licensing, qualifications and findings of suitability must generally be paid by the applicant. If any applicable gaming authority determines that a holder or beneficial owners of the exchange notes must be licensed, qualified or found suitable under any applicable gaming law and such holder or beneficial owner either refuses to file such an application or is unable to obtain the requisite license, qualification or finding of suitability, the exchange notes will be subject to mandatory disposition and redemption and certain of your rights under the exchange notes will be eliminated. See "Description of Notes — Mandatory Disposition Pursuant to Gaming Laws."

# The credit ratings of the exchange notes may not reflect all risks of an investment in the exchange notes and changes in our credit rating could adversely affect the market prices or liquidity of the exchange notes.

The credit ratings of the exchange notes will reflect the rating agencies' assessments of our ability to make payments on the exchange notes when due. Credit rating agencies continually revise their ratings for the companies that they follow, including us. The credit rating agencies also evaluate our industry as a whole and may change their credit ratings for us based on their overall view of the industry in which we operate. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in these credit ratings will generally affect the market value of the exchange notes. These credit ratings, however, may not reflect the potential impact of risks related to the structure, market or other factors related to the values of the exchange notes. We cannot be sure that credit rating agencies will maintain the current ratings on the exchange notes. A negative change in our ratings could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the exchange notes.

# **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any cash proceeds from the issuance of the exchange notes. In consideration for issuing the exchange notes as contemplated in this prospectus, we will receive in exchange existing notes in like principal amount. The existing notes surrendered in exchange for exchange notes will be retired and canceled and cannot be reissued. Issuance of the exchange notes will not result in a change in our amount of outstanding debt.

# SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables contain our selected historical consolidated financial data from continuing operations, which should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto, and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contained in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2019 and in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018. The selected consolidated financial data as of June 30, 2019 and for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 have been derived from our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements contained in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 6, 2019. The selected consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2016 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements contained in our August 6 financial data as of December 31, 2016 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements contained in our August 6 financial data as of December 31, 2016 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements contained in our August 6 financial data as of December 31, 2016 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements contained in our August 6 financial data as of December 31, 2016 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements contained in our August 6 financial data as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 and for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 have been derived from our historical financial statements, recasted for discontinued operations, as applicable.

The comparability of our selected financial data from continuing operations presented below is affected by, among other factors, (i) the performance of the Investment Funds, (ii) the results of our Energy segment's operations, impacted by the relationship of its refined product prices and prices for crude oil and other feedstocks, (iii) impairment charges, primarily in our Automotive segment in 2018, our Energy segment in 2016, 2015 and 2014 and our Mining segment in 2015, (iv) acquisitions of businesses, primarily in our Automotive segment during 2017, 2016 and 2015, (v) gains on dispositions of assets, primarily in our Railcar and Real Estate segments in 2017, including the impact of the disposed income generating assets on subsequent operations, (vi) our Holding Company's unrealized equity investment gains and losses and (vii) the enactment of tax legislation in the United States in 2017.

In addition, the selected consolidated financial data as of June 30, 2019 and for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2018 reflects our Energy segment's revised accounting policy method for the costs of planned major maintenance activities specific to its petroleum business. The selected consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 and for the each of the years then ended do not reflect such accounting policy method change as the accounting policy was changed subsequent to December 31, 2018. The effects of the accounting policy method change are not deemed significant to our consolidated financial statements.

	Icahn Enterprises							Icahn Enterprises Holdings						
	As o Six Mo End June	onths ed	As of/Year Ended December 31,					As of/ Six Months Ended June 30, As of/Year Ended December 31,						
	2019	2018	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2019	2018	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
			(in millions	, except p	er unit data)	)					(in million	s)		
Statement of Operations Data From Continuing Operations:														
Net sales	\$ 4,888	\$5,183	\$10,576	\$9,306	\$ 7,740	\$ 6,771	\$10,376	\$ 4,888	\$5,183	\$10,576	\$9,306	\$ 7,740	\$ 6,771	\$10,376
Other revenues from operations	334	325	647	743	840	418	383	334	325	647	743	840	418	383
Net (loss) gain from investment activities	(1,311)	842	322	302	(1,373)	(987)	(564)	(1,311)	842	322	302	(1,373)	(987)	(564)
Gain on disposition of assets, net	6		84	2,163	6	40	18	6	_	84	2,163	6	40	18
Net (loss) income	(1,237)	777	282	2,357	(2,285)	(1,941)	(775)	(1,236)	778	283	2,359	(2,284)	(1,940)	(774)
Less: (Loss) income attributable to non- controlling interests	(369)	531	495	84	(1,158)	(938)	(271)	(369)	531	495	84	(1,158)	(938)	(271)
Net (loss) income attributable to Icahn Enterprises/Icahn Enterprises Holdings	\$ (868)	\$ 246	\$ (213)	\$2,273	\$(1,127)	<u>\$(1,003)</u>	\$ (504)	<u>\$ (867)</u>	<u>\$ 247</u>	\$ (212)	\$2,275	\$(1,126)	\$(1,002)	\$ (503)

		Icahn Enterprises							Icahn Enterprises Holdings						
	As of Six Mor Ende June 3	nths d	As of/Year Ended December 31,				As of Six Mor Ende June 3	nths d	As of/Year Ended December 31,						
	2019	2018	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2019	2018	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	
			(in millio	is, except p	er unit data	)					(in million	s)			
Net (loss) income attributable to Icahn Enterprises/ Icahn Enterprises Holdings allocable to:															
Limited partners	\$ (851)	\$ 241	\$ (209)	\$ 2,228	\$ (1,105)	\$ (983)	\$ (494)	\$ (858)	\$245	\$ (210)	\$ 2,252	\$ (1,115)	\$ (992)	\$ (498)	
General partner	(17)	5	(4)	45	(22)	(20)	(10)	(9)	2	(2)	23	(11)	(10)	(5)	
	\$ (868)	\$ 246	\$ (213)	\$ 2,273	\$ (1,127)	\$ (1,003)	\$ (504)	\$ (867)	\$247	\$ (212)	\$ 2,275	\$ (1,126)	\$ (1,002)	\$ (503)	
Basic and diluted (loss) income per LP unit	\$ (4.39)	\$1.37	\$ (1.16)	\$ 13.84	\$ (8.07)	\$ (7.80)	\$ (4.15)								
Basic and diluted weighted average LP units outstanding	194	176	180	161	137	126	119								
Cash distributions declared per LP unit	\$ 4.00	\$3.50	\$ 7.00	\$ 6.00	\$ 6.00	\$ 6.00	\$ 6.00								
Balance Sheet Data:															
Cash and cash															
equivalents	\$ 4,008		\$ 2,656	\$ 1,164	\$ 1,114	\$ 1,369	\$ 2,292	\$ 4,008		\$ 2,656	\$ 1,164	\$ 1,114	\$ 1,369	\$ 2,292	
Investments	8,858		8,337	10,015	9,559	15,002	14,149	8,858		8,337	10,015	9,559	15,002	14,149	
Property, plant and equipment, net	4,630		4,703	5,186	5,905	5.668	5.456	4,630		4,703	5,186	5,905	5,668	5,456	
Assets held for sale	400		333	10,263	11,493	10,054	9,765	400		333	10,263	11,493	10,054	9,765	
Total assets	24,348		23,396	31,801	33,371	36,407	35,743	24,382		23,428	31,833	33,399	36,434	35,769	
Deferred tax	075		070	700	1 1 47	701	004	075		676	700	1 1 47	701	904	
liability Due to brokers	675 14		676 141	732 1.057	1,147 3,725	791 7.317	904 5.197	675 14		141	732 1.057	1,147 3,725	791 7,317	904 5,197	
Liabilities held for	14		141	1,057	3,723	/,31/	5,197	14		141	1,057	3,723	/,31/	5,197	
sale	164		112	7,010	9,103	7,521	7,029	164		112	7,010	9,103	7,521	7,029	
Debt	8,658		7,326	7,372	7,236	8,556	8,161	8,663		7,330	7,377	7,239	8,559	8,164	
Equity attributable to Icahn Enterprises/ Icahn Enterprises Holdings	5,691		6,529	5,106	2,154	3,987	5,443	5,720		6,557	5,133	2,179	4,011	5,466	

# THE EXCHANGE OFFER

# Purpose of the Exchange Offer

In connection with the sale of the existing notes, we entered into the registration rights agreements in which we agreed to:

- file a registration statement with the SEC with respect to the exchange of the existing notes for exchange notes (the "exchange offer registration statement"), no later than September 7, 2019;
- use all commercially reasonable efforts to have the exchange offer registration statement declared effective by the SEC on or prior to December 6, 2019; and
- commence the offer to exchange the exchange notes for the existing notes and use all commercially
  reasonable efforts to issue on or prior to 30 business days, or longer if required by the federal securities
  laws, after the date on which the exchange offer registration statement was declared effective by the
  SEC, exchange notes in exchange for all existing notes tendered prior to that date in the exchange offer.

#### **Resale of Exchange Notes**

Under existing interpretations of the Securities Act by the staff of the SEC contained in several no-action letters to third parties, we believe that the exchange notes will generally be freely transferable by holders who have validly participated in the exchange offer without further registration under the Securities Act (assuming the truth of certain representations required to be made by each holder of notes, as set forth below). For additional information on the Staff's position, we refer you to the following no-action letters: Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation, available April 13, 1988; Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, available June 5, 1991; and Shearman & Sterling, available July 2, 1993. However, any purchaser of existing notes who is one of our "affiliates" or who intends to participate in the exchange offer for the purpose of distributing the exchange notes or who is a broker-dealer who purchased existing notes from us to resell pursuant to Rule 144A or any other available exemption under the Securities Act:

- will not be able to tender its existing notes in the exchange offer;
- will not be able to rely on the interpretations of the Staff of the SEC; and
- must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any sale or transfer of the existing notes unless such sale or transfer is made pursuant to an exemption from these requirements.

If you wish to exchange existing notes for exchange notes in the exchange offer, you will be required to make representations in the letter of transmittal that accompanies this prospectus, including that:

- you are not our "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act);
- any exchange notes to be received by you will be acquired in the ordinary course of your business;
- you have no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in the distribution of the exchange notes in violation of the provisions of the Securities Act;
- if you are not a broker-dealer, you are not engaged in, and do not intend to engage in, a distribution of exchange notes; and
- if you are a broker-dealer, you acquired the existing notes for your own account as a result of marketmaking or other trading activities (and as such, you are a "participating broker-dealer"), you have not entered into any arrangement or understanding with us or any of our affiliates to distribute the exchange notes and you will deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale of the exchange notes.

Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act provides that an "affiliate" of, or person "affiliated" with, a specified person, is a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the person specified.

The SEC has taken the position that participating broker-dealers may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, and accordingly may fulfill their prospectus delivery requirements with respect to the exchange notes, other than a resale of an unsold allotment from the original sale of the existing notes, with the prospectus contained in the exchange offer registration statement. Under the registration rights agreements, we have agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to allow participating broker-dealers and other persons, if any, subject to similar prospectus delivery requirements, to use this prospectus in connection with the resale of the exchange notes for a period of 270 days from the issuance of the exchange notes.

## **Terms of the Exchange Offer**

This prospectus and the accompanying letter of transmittal contain the terms and conditions of the exchange offer. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this prospectus and in the accompanying letter of transmittal, we will accept for exchange all existing notes that are properly tendered and not withdrawn prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date. After authentication of the exchange notes by the trustee or an authentication agent, we will issue and deliver \$1,000 principal amount of exchange notes in exchange for each \$1,000 principal amount of outstanding existing notes accepted in the exchange offer, provided that holders may tender some or all of their existing notes in the exchange offer only in minimum denominations of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The form and terms of the exchange notes are identical in all material respects to the form and terms of the existing notes, except that:

- (1) the offering of the exchange notes has been registered under the Securities Act;
- (2) the exchange notes generally will not be subject to transfer restrictions or have registration rights; and
- (3) certain provisions relating to special interest on the existing notes provided for under certain circumstances will be eliminated.

The exchange notes will evidence the same debt as the existing notes. The exchange notes will be issued under and entitled to the benefits of the Indenture.

In connection with the issuance of the existing notes, we made arrangements for the existing notes to be issued and transferable in book-entry form through the facilities of DTC, acting as a depositary. The exchange notes will also be issuable and transferable in book-entry form through DTC.

The exchange offer is not conditioned upon any minimum aggregate principal amount of existing notes being tendered. However, our obligation to accept existing notes for exchange pursuant to the exchange offer is subject to certain customary conditions that we describe under "— Conditions" below.

Holders who tender existing notes in the exchange offer will not be required to pay brokerage commissions or fees or, subject to the instructions in the letter of transmittal, transfer taxes with respect to the exchange of existing notes pursuant to the exchange offer. We will pay all charges and expenses, other than certain applicable taxes, in connection with the exchange offer. See "— Solicitation of Tenders; Fees and Expenses" for more detailed information regarding the expenses of the exchange offer.

By executing or otherwise becoming bound by the letter of transmittal, you will be making the representations described under "— Resale of Exchange Notes" above.

#### **Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments**

The term "expiration date" will mean 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , 2019, unless we, in our sole discretion, extend the exchange offer, in which case the term "expiration date" will mean the latest date and time to which we extend the exchange offer.

In order to extend the exchange offer, we will notify the exchange agent of any extension orally (promptly confirmed in writing) or in writing. We will also notify the registered holders of the existing notes by means of a press release or other public announcement, in any case before 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on the next business day after the previously scheduled expiration date.

We reserve the right, in our reasonable discretion:

- to delay accepting any existing notes;
- to extend the exchange offer; or
- if any conditions listed below under "— Conditions" are not satisfied, to terminate the exchange offer.

We will follow any delay in acceptance, extension or termination as promptly as practicable by oral (promptly confirmed in writing) or written notice to the exchange agent and the registered holders of the existing notes. If we amend the exchange offer in a manner we determine constitutes a material change, we will promptly disclose the amendment in a prospectus supplement that we will distribute to the registered holders of the existing notes.

# Interest on the Exchange Notes

Interest on the exchange notes will accrue from the last interest payment date on which interest was paid on the existing notes surrendered in exchange for exchange notes or, if no interest has been paid on the existing notes, from May 10, 2019. We will make interest payments on the exchange notes semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year.

## **Procedures for Tendering**

Only you may tender your existing notes in the exchange offer. Except as stated under "— Book-Entry Transfer," to tender your existing notes in the exchange offer, you must:

- complete, sign and date the enclosed letter of transmittal, or a copy of it;
- have the signature on the letter of transmittal guaranteed if required by the letter of transmittal or transmit an agent's message in connection with a book-entry transfer; and
- mail, fax or otherwise deliver the letter of transmittal or copy to the exchange agent before the expiration date.

In addition, either:

- the exchange agent must receive a timely confirmation of a book-entry transfer of your existing notes, if that procedure is available, into the account of the exchange agent at DTC, the "book-entry transfer facility," under the procedure for book-entry transfer described below before the expiration date;
- the exchange agent must receive certificates for your existing notes, the letter of transmittal and other required documents before the expiration date; or
- you must comply with the guaranteed delivery procedures described below.

For your existing notes to be tendered effectively, the exchange agent must receive a valid agent's message through DTC's ATOP or a letter of transmittal and other required documents before the expiration date. Delivery of the existing notes shall be made by book-entry transfer in accordance with the procedures described below. Confirmation of the book-entry transfer must be received by the exchange agent before the expiration date.

The term "agent's message" means a message, transmitted by a book-entry transfer facility to, and received by, the exchange agent forming a part of a confirmation of a book-entry, which states that the book-entry transfer facility has received an express acknowledgment from the participant in the book-entry transfer facility tendering the outstanding securities that the participant has received and agrees:

- to participate in ATOP;
- to be bound by the terms of the letter of transmittal; and
- that we may enforce the agreement against the participant.

If you do not withdraw your tender before the expiration date, it will constitute an agreement between you and us in compliance with the terms and conditions in this prospectus and in the letter of transmittal.

THE METHOD OF DELIVERY OF YOUR EXISTING NOTES, A LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL AND ALL OTHER REQUIRED DOCUMENTS TO THE EXCHANGE AGENT IS AT YOUR ELECTION AND RISK. INSTEAD OF DELIVERY BY MAIL, WE RECOMMEND THAT YOU USE AN OVERNIGHT OR HAND DELIVERY SERVICE. IN ALL CASES, YOU SHOULD ALLOW SUFFICIENT TIME TO ASSURE DELIVERY TO THE EXCHANGE AGENT BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE. DO NOT SEND A LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL OR EXISTING NOTES DIRECTLY TO US. YOU MAY REQUEST YOUR RESPECTIVE BROKERS, DEALERS, COMMERCIAL BANKS, TRUST COMPANIES OR NOMINEES TO MAKE THE EXCHANGE ON YOUR BEHALF.

Each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account in exchange for existing notes, where the existing notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. See "Plan of Distribution."

#### Procedure if the Existing Notes Are Not Registered in Your Name

If you are a beneficial owner whose existing notes are registered in the name of a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee and you want to tender your existing notes, you should contact the registered holder promptly and instruct the registered holder to tender on your behalf. If you want to tender on your own behalf, you must, before completing and executing a letter of transmittal and delivering your existing notes, either make appropriate arrangements to register ownership of the existing notes in your name or obtain a properly completed bond power or other proper endorsement from the registered holder. We urge you to act immediately since the transfer of registered ownership may take considerable time.

# **Book-Entry Transfer**

The exchange agent will make requests to establish accounts at the book-entry transfer facility for purposes of the exchange offer within two business days after the date of this prospectus. If you are a financial institution that is a participant in the book-entry transfer facility's systems, you may make book-entry delivery of your existing notes being tendered by causing the book-entry transfer facility to transfer your existing notes into the exchange agent's account at the book-entry transfer facility in compliance with the appropriate procedures for transfer. However, although you may deliver your existing notes through book-entry transfer at the book-entry transfer facility, you must transmit, and the exchange agent must receive, a letter of transmittal or copy of the letter of transmittal, with any required signature guarantees and any other required documents, except as discussed in the following paragraph, before the expiration date or the guaranteed delivery procedures outlined below must be complied with.

DTC's ATOP is the only method of processing the exchange offer through DTC. To accept the exchange offer through ATOP, participants in DTC must send electronic instructions to DTC through DTC's communication system instead of sending a signed, hard copy letter of transmittal. DTC is obligated to communicate those electronic instructions to the exchange agent. To tender your existing notes through ATOP, the electronic instructions sent to DTC and transmitted by DTC to the exchange agent must contain the participant's acknowledgment of its receipt of an agreement to be bound by the letter of transmittal for your existing notes.

#### **Beneficial Owner Instructions to Holders of Existing Notes**

Only a holder whose name appears on a DTC security position listing as a holder of existing notes, or the legal representative or attorney-in-fact of such holder, may execute and deliver the letter of transmittal.

Holders of existing notes who are not registered holders of, and who seek to tender, existing notes should (1) obtain a properly completed letter of transmittal for such existing notes from the registered holder with signatures guaranteed by an Eligible Institution (as defined in the Letter of Transmittal) and obtain and include with such letter of transmittal existing notes properly endorsed for transfer by the

registered holder thereof or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer or exchange from the registered holder with signatures on the endorsement or written instrument or instruments of transfer or exchange guaranteed by an Eligible Institution or (2) effect a record transfer of such existing notes and comply with the requirements applicable to registered holders for tendering existing notes before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date. Any existing notes properly tendered before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date accompanied by a properly completed letter of transmittal will be transferred of record by the registrar either prior to or as of the expiration date at our discretion. We have no obligation to transfer any existing notes from the name of the registered holder of the existing notes if we do not accept these existing notes for exchange.

Tendering holders should indicate in the applicable box in the letter of transmittal the name and address to which payment of accrued and unpaid interest on the existing notes, certificates evidencing exchange notes and/or certificates evidencing existing notes for amounts not accepted for tender, each as appropriate, are to be issued or sent, if different from the name and address of the person signing the letter of transmittal. In the case of issuance in a different name, the employer identification or social security number of the person named must also be indicated and an Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") Form W-9 for this recipient must be completed. If these instructions are not given, the payments, including accrued and unpaid interest in cash on the existing notes, exchange notes or existing notes not accepted for tender, as the case may be, will be made or returned, as the case may be, to the registered holder of the existing notes tendered.

Issuance of exchange notes in exchange for existing notes will be made only against deposit of the tendered existing notes.

We will decide all questions as to the validity, form, eligibility, acceptance and withdrawal of tendered existing notes, and our determination will be final and binding on you. We reserve the absolute right to reject any and all existing notes not properly tendered or reject any existing notes the acceptance of which would be unlawful in the opinion of our counsel. We also reserve the right to waive any defects, irregularities or conditions of tender as to particular existing notes. Our interpretation of the terms and conditions of the exchange offer, including the instructions in a letter of transmittal, will be final and binding on all parties. You must cure any defects or irregularities in connection with tenders of existing notes as we determine. Although we intend to notify you of defects or irregularities with respect to tenders of your existing notes, neither we, the trustee, the exchange agent nor any other person will incur any liability for failure to give any notification. Your tender of existing notes will not be deemed to have been made until any defects or irregularities have been cured or waived. Any of your existing notes received by the exchange agent that are not properly tendered and as to which the defects or irregularities have not been cured or waived will be returned by the exchange agent to you, unless otherwise provided in the letter of transmittal, as soon as practicable following the expiration date.

## **Guaranteed Delivery Procedures**

If you wish to tender your existing notes but your existing notes are not immediately available, or time will not permit your existing notes or other required documents to reach the exchange agent before the expiration date, or the procedure for book-entry transfer cannot be completed on a timely basis, you may effect a tender if:

- the tender is made through an Eligible Institution;
- prior to the expiration date, the exchange agent receives from such Eligible Institution a properly completed and duly executed notice of guaranteed delivery, by facsimile transmittal, mail or hand delivery:
  - stating the name and address of the holder, the certificate number or numbers of such holder's
    existing notes and the principal amount of such existing notes tendered;
  - stating that the tender is being made thereby; and



- guaranteeing that, within three Nasdaq trading days after the expiration date, the letter of transmittal, or a facsimile thereof, together with the certificate(s) representing the existing notes to be tendered in proper form for transfer, or an agent's message and confirmation of a book-entry transfer into the exchange agent's account at DTC of existing notes delivered electronically, and any other documents required by the letter of transmittal, will be deposited by the Eligible Institution with the exchange agent; and
- such properly completed and executed letter of transmittal, or a facsimile thereof, together with the certificate(s) representing all tendered existing notes in proper form for transfer, or an agent's message and confirmation of a book-entry transfer into the exchange agent's account at DTC of existing notes delivered electronically and all other documents required by the letter of transmittal are received by the exchange agent within three Nasdaq trading days after the expiration date.

Upon request, the exchange agent will send to you a notice of guaranteed delivery if you wish to tender your existing notes according to the guaranteed delivery procedures described above.

## Withdrawal of Tenders

Except as otherwise provided in this prospectus, you may withdraw tenders of existing notes at any time prior to the expiration date.

For a withdrawal to be effective, the exchange agent must receive a written or facsimile transmission notice of withdrawal at its address set forth in this prospectus prior to the expiration date. Any such notice of withdrawal must:

- specify the name of the person who deposited the existing notes to be withdrawn;
- identify the existing notes to be withdrawn, including the certificate number or number and principal amount of such existing notes or, in the case of existing notes transferred by book-entry transfer, the name and number of the account at DTC to be credited; and
- be signed in the same manner as the original signature on the letter of transmittal by which such existing notes were tendered, including any required signature guarantee.

We will determine in our sole discretion all questions as to the validity, form and eligibility, including time of receipt, of such withdrawal notices, and our determination shall be final and binding on all parties. We will not deem any properly withdrawn existing notes to have been validly tendered for purposes of the exchange offer, and we will not issue exchange notes with respect to those existing notes unless you validly retender the withdrawn existing notes. You may retender properly withdrawn existing notes following one of the procedures described above under "— Procedures for Tendering" at any time prior to the expiration date.

# Conditions

Notwithstanding any other term of the exchange offer, we will not be required to accept for exchange, or exchange the exchange notes for, any existing notes, and may terminate the exchange offer as provided in this prospectus before the acceptance of the existing notes, if:

- the exchange offer violates applicable law, rules or regulations or an applicable interpretation of the staff of the SEC;
- an action or proceeding has been instituted or threatened in any court or by any governmental agency that might materially impair our ability to proceed with the exchange offer;
- there has been proposed, adopted or enacted any law, rule or regulation that, in our reasonable judgment, would impair materially our ability to consummate the exchange offer; or
- all governmental approvals that we deem necessary for the completion of the exchange offer have not been obtained.

If we determine in our reasonable discretion that any of these conditions are not satisfied, we may:

refuse to accept any existing notes and return all tendered existing notes to you;



- extend the exchange offer and retain all existing notes tendered before the exchange offer expires, subject, however, to your rights to withdraw the existing notes; or
- waive the unsatisfied conditions with respect to the exchange offer and accept all properly tendered existing notes that have not been withdrawn.

If the waiver constitutes a material change to the exchange offer, we will promptly disclose the waiver by means of a prospectus supplement that we will distribute to the registered holders of the existing notes.

# **Exchange Agent**

We have appointed Wilmington Trust, National Association, as exchange agent for the exchange offer. Wilmington Trust, National Association, also serves as the trustee under the Indenture and as the trustee under other indentures governing other notes issued by us. We have entered, and from time to time may continue to enter, into banking or other relationships with Wilmington Trust, National Association. You should send all executed letters of transmittal to the exchange agent at one of the addresses set forth below. In such capacity, the exchange agent has no fiduciary duties and will be acting solely on the basis of our directions. You should direct questions, requests for assistance and requests for additional copies of this prospectus or of the letter of transmittal and requests for a notice of guaranteed delivery to the exchange agent addressed as follows:

# By Certified or Registered Mail:

Wilmington Trust, National Association Rodney Square North 1100 North Market Street Wilmington, DE 19890-1626 Attention: Workflow Management 5<sup>th</sup> Floor

By Overnight Courier or Hand Delivery: Wilmington Trust, National Association Rodney Square North 1100 North Market Street Wilmington, DE 19890-1626 Attention: Workflow Management 5<sup>th</sup> Floor

# *By Facsimile (eligible institutions only):* (302) 636-4139, Attention: Exchanges

DELIVERY TO AN ADDRESS OR FACSIMILE NUMBER OTHER THAN THOSE LISTED ABOVE WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A VALID DELIVERY.

The exchange agent does not assume any responsibility for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this prospectus or the existing notes or the exchange notes.

## Solicitation of Tenders; Fees and Expenses

We will pay all expenses of soliciting tenders pursuant to the exchange offer. We are making the principal solicitation by mail. Our officers and regular employees may make additional solicitations in person or by telephone or facsimile.

We have not retained any dealer-manager in connection with the exchange offer and will not make any payments to brokers, dealers or other persons soliciting acceptances of the exchange offer. We will, however, pay the exchange agent reasonable and customary fees for its services and will reimburse the exchange agent for its reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses in connection therewith.

We also may pay brokerage houses and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries the reasonable out-ofpocket expenses incurred by them in forwarding copies of this prospectus, the letter of transmittal and related documents to the beneficial owners of the existing notes and in handling or forwarding tenders for exchange.

We will pay the expenses to be incurred in connection with the exchange offer, including fees and expenses of the exchange agent and trustee and accounting and legal fees and printing costs.

We will pay all transfer taxes, if any, applicable to the exchange of existing notes for exchange notes pursuant to each of the exchange offer. If, however, certificates representing exchange notes or existing notes for principal amounts not tendered or accepted for exchange are to be delivered to, or are to be registered or issued in the name of, any person other than the registered holder of the existing notes tendered, or if tendered existing notes are registered in the name of any person other than the person signing the letter of transmittal, or if a transfer tax is imposed for any reason other than the exchange of existing notes pursuant to the applicable exchange offer, then the amount of any such transfer taxes, whether imposed on the registered holder or any other persons, will be payable by the tendering holder. If satisfactory evidence of payment of such taxes or exemption therefrom is not submitted with the letter of transmittal, the amount of such transfer taxes will be billed by us directly to such tendering holder.

# **Consequences of Failure to Exchange**

Participation in the exchange offer is voluntary. We urge you to consult your financial and tax advisors in making your decisions on what action to take. Existing notes that are not exchanged for exchange notes pursuant to the exchange offer will remain restricted securities. Accordingly, those existing notes may be resold only:

- to a person whom the seller reasonably believes is a qualified institutional buyer in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act;
- in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act;
- outside the United States to a foreign person in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act;
- in accordance with another exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and based upon an opinion of counsel if we so request;
- to us; or
- pursuant to an effective registration statement.

In each case, the existing notes may be resold only in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other applicable jurisdiction.

# **DESCRIPTION OF NOTES**

# General

You can find the definitions of certain terms used in this Description of Notes under the subheading "Certain Definitions." In this description, the term "Icahn Enterprises" refers only to Icahn Enterprises L.P., the term "Icahn Enterprises Finance" refers only to Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp., the term "Icahn Enterprises Holdings" refers only to Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P., and the term "Icahn Enterprises GP" refers only to Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P., and the term "Icahn Enterprises GP" refers only to Icahn Enterprises Holdings U.P., and the term "Icahn Enterprises GP" refers only to Icahn Enterprises Holdings U.P., and the term "Icahn Enterprises GP" refers only to Icahn Enterprises Holdings will be deemed to be a Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises for so long as Icahn Enterprises Holdings remains a Guarantor. The term "Issuers" refers to Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Finance, collectively.

The Issuers issued the existing notes under an indenture, dated as of May 10, 2019 (the "Indenture"), by and among the Issuers, Icahn Enterprises Holdings, as guarantor, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "trustee").

The Indenture is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "TIA"), and the terms of the Notes will include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the TIA.

The following description is a summary of the material provisions of the Indenture. It does not restate the Indenture in its entirety. We urge you to read the Indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as holders of the Notes. Copies of the Indenture are available as set forth below under "— Additional Information." Certain defined terms used in this description but not defined below under "— Certain Definitions" have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

For the avoidance of doubt, the inclusion of exceptions to the provisions (including covenants and definitions) set forth herein will not be interpreted to imply that the matters permitted by the exception would be limited by the terms of such provisions but for such exceptions.

The registered holder of a Note will be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered holders will have rights under the Indenture.

# Brief Description of the Notes and the Note Guarantee

# The Notes

The Notes:

- are the general unsecured obligation of each of the Issuers;
- are pari passu in right of payment to all existing and future senior Indebtedness of each of the Issuers;
- are senior in right of payment to any future subordinated Indebtedness of each of the Issuers; and
- are effectively subordinated to the secured indebtedness of the Issuers to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Indebtedness. As of June 30, 2019, the Issuers did not have any secured Indebtedness.

# The Note Guarantee

The Note Guarantee:

- is the general unsecured obligation of Icahn Enterprises Holdings;
- is pari passu in right of payment to all existing and future senior Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises Holdings;
- is senior in right of payment to any future subordinated Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises Holdings; and



is effectively subordinated to the secured Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises Holdings to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Indebtedness. As of June 30, 2019, Icahn Enterprises Holdings did not have any secured Indebtedness.

The operations of Icahn Enterprises are conducted through its Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) and, therefore, Icahn Enterprises depends on the cash flow of Icahn Enterprises' Subsidiaries and Icahn Enterprises Holdings to meet its obligations, including its obligations under the Notes. The Notes will not be guaranteed by any of Icahn Enterprises' Subsidiaries other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings. The Notes and the Note Guarantee will be effectively subordinated in right of payment to all Indebtedness and other liabilities and commitments (including trade payables and lease obligations) of Icahn Enterprises' Subsidiaries (other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings). Any right of the Issuers or Icahn Enterprises Holdings to receive assets of any of their Subsidiaries (other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings) upon that Subsidiary's liquidation or reorganization (and the consequent right of the holders of the Notes to participate in those assets) will be effectively subordinated to the claims of that Subsidiary's creditors, except to the extent that any of the Issuers or Icahn Enterprises Holdings is itself recognized as a creditor of that Subsidiary, in which case the claims of the Issuers and Icahn Enterprises Holdings would still be subordinate in right of payment to any security in the assets of the Subsidiary and any Indebtedness of the Subsidiary senior to that held by the Issuers or Icahn Enterprises Holdings. As of June 30, 2019, Icahn Enterprises' Subsidiaries (other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings) had approximately \$1.9 billion of Indebtedness and approximately \$841 million of accounts payable outstanding. The covenants of the Notes do not restrict the ability of Icahn Enterprises' Subsidiaries, other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings, from incurring additional Indebtedness or creating liens, nor do the covenants of the Notes restrict the ability of Icahn Enterprises Holdings, Icahn Enterprises or its Subsidiaries from making investments or entering into sale and leaseback transactions. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to the Exchange Notes — The exchange notes will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness, and all the indebtedness and liabilities of our subsidiaries other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings" and "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to the Exchange Notes - Our subsidiaries, other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings, will not be subject to any of the covenants in the Indenture and only Icahn Enterprises Holdings will guarantee the exchange notes. We may not be able to rely on the cash flow or assets of our subsidiaries to pay our indebtedness."

# **Principal, Maturity and Interest**

The Issuers may issue additional notes (the "Additional Notes") from time to time after consummation of the exchange offer. Any offering of Additional Notes is subject to the covenant described under the heading "— Certain Covenants — Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock." The Notes and any Additional Notes subsequently issued under the Indenture will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, redemption and offers to purchase. The Issuers will issue the exchange notes for a like principal amount of existing notes in minimum denominations of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Notes will mature on May 15, 2026.

The Notes will pay interest at the rate of 6.250% per annum, which will be payable semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15. Interest on the Notes will be payable commencing on November 15, 2019. The Issuers will make each interest payment to the holders of record on the immediately preceding May 1 and November 1.

Interest on the Notes will accrue from the date of original issuance. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

# Methods of Receiving Payments on the Notes

If a registered noteholder holds at least \$2.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes, such holder may give wire transfer instructions to Icahn Enterprises and the Issuers will instruct the paying agent to pay all principal, interest and premium, if any, on that holder's Notes in accordance with those instructions. All other payments on the Notes will be made at the office or agency of the paying agent and registrar unless the Issuers elect to make interest payments by check mailed to the noteholders at their address set forth in

the register of holders. In addition, all payments will be subject to the applicable rules and procedures of the settlement systems (including, if applicable, those of the Euroclear System ("Euroclear") and Clearstream Banking, S.A. ("Clearstream")), which may change from time to time.

## Paying Agent and Registrar for the Notes

The trustee will initially act as paying agent and registrar. The Issuers may change the paying agent or registrar without prior notice to the holders of the Notes, and the Issuers or any of their Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) may act as paying agent or registrar.

## **Transfer and Exchange**

A holder may transfer or exchange Notes in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. The Issuers may require a holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of Notes. Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Issuers will not be required to transfer or exchange any note selected for redemption. Also, the Issuers will not be required to transfer or exchange any note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or between a record date and the next succeeding payment date.

#### **Note Guarantee**

The Notes will be guaranteed by Icahn Enterprises Holdings. Icahn Enterprises may, at its option, add subsidiary Guarantors to the Notes. Each Guarantor's obligations under its Note Guarantee will be limited as necessary to prevent the Note Guarantee from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to the Exchange Notes — A court could void the exchange notes or the guarantee under fraudulent conveyance laws." Any Guarantor's Note Guarantee will be released:

- upon the substitution of a successor to Icahn Enterprises Holdings or other release as described under the heading "— Certain Covenants — Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets"; and
- (2) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture as provided below under the captions "— Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance" and "— Satisfaction and Discharge."

# **Optional Redemption**

At any time prior to May 15, 2022, the Issuers may on one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes (including Additional Notes) issued under the Indenture at a redemption price of 106.250% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; provided, however, that:

- at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption (excluding Notes held by Icahn Enterprises and its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor)); and
- (2) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

At any time prior to May 15, 2022, the Issuers may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption, subject to the rights of holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

Except pursuant to the preceding paragraphs, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Issuers' option prior to May 15, 2022.

On or after May 15, 2022, the Issuers may redeem all or a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable redemption date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on May 15 of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2022	103.1250%
2023	101.5625%
2024 and thereafter	100.0000%

Unless the Issuers default in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

## Mandatory Disposition Pursuant to Gaming Laws

If any Gaming Authority requires that a holder or Beneficial Owner of Notes be licensed, qualified or found suitable under any applicable Gaming Law and such holder or Beneficial Owner:

- fails to apply for a license, qualification or a finding of suitability within 30 days (or such shorter period as may be required by the applicable Gaming Authority) after being requested to do so by the Gaming Authority; or
- (2) is denied such license or qualification or not found suitable,

the Issuers shall then have the right, at its option:

- to require each such holder or Beneficial Owner to dispose of its Notes within 30 days (or such earlier date as may be required by the applicable Gaming Authority) of the occurrence of the event described in clause (1) or (2) above, or
- (2) to redeem the Notes of each such holder or Beneficial Owner, in accordance with Rule 14e-1 of the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), if applicable, at a redemption price equal to the lowest of:
  - (i) the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the earlier of the date of redemption, the date 30 days after such holder or Beneficial Owner is required to apply for a license, qualification or finding of suitability (or such shorter period that may be required by any applicable Gaming Authority) if such holder or Beneficial Owner fails to do so ("Application Date") or of the date of denial of license or qualification or of the finding of unsuitability by such Gaming Authority;
  - (ii) the price at which such holder or Beneficial Owner acquired the Notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the earlier of the date of redemption, the Application Date or the date of the denial of license or qualification or of the finding of unsuitability by such Gaming Authority; and
  - (iii) such other lesser amount as may be required by any Gaming Authority.

Immediately upon a determination by a Gaming Authority that a holder or Beneficial Owner of the Notes will not be licensed, qualified or found suitable and must dispose of the Notes, the holder or Beneficial Owner will, to the extent required by applicable Gaming Laws, have no further right:

- (1) to exercise, directly or indirectly, through any trustee or nominee or any other person or entity, any right conferred by the Notes, the Note Guarantee or the Indenture; or
- (2) to receive any interest, dividends, economic interests or any other distributions or payments with respect to the Notes and the Note Guarantee or any remuneration in any form with respect to the Notes and the Note Guarantee from the Issuers, any Note Guarantor or the trustee, except the redemption price referred to above.



The Issuers shall notify the trustee in writing of any such request, denial or other determination by a Gaming Authority and of any such redemption as soon as practicable. Any such redemption shall be effected in accordance with the terms of the Indenture. Any holder or Beneficial Owner that is required to apply for a license, qualification or a finding of suitability will be responsible for all fees and costs of applying for and obtaining the license, qualification or finding of suitability and of any investigation by the applicable Gaming Authorities and the Issuers and any Note Guarantor will not reimburse any holder or Beneficial Owner for such expense.

#### **Mandatory Redemption**

The Issuers are not required to make mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

# **Repurchase at the Option of Holders**

## **Change of Control**

If a Change of Control occurs, each holder of Notes will have the right to require the Issuers to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that holder's Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Issuers will offer a Change of Control payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes repurchased, to the date of purchase. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, unless, prior to the occurrence of such Change of Control, the Issuers have exercised their right to redeem all of the Notes by sending a notice of redemption to the holders as described under "—Optional Redemption," the Issuers will send a notice to each holder, by mail or electronically in accordance with the procedures of the depositary, describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and offering to repurchase Notes on the Change of Control payment date specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is sent, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice.

On the Change of Control payment date, the Issuers will, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and
- (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Issuers.

The paying agent will promptly send to each holder of Notes properly tendered the Change of Control payment for such Notes, and subject to the requirements set forth in the Indenture, the trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each holder a new note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any; provided that each new note will be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Issuers will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control payment date.

The provisions described above that require the Issuers to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control will be applicable whether or not any other provisions of the Indenture are applicable. Except as described above with respect to a Change of Control, the Indenture does not contain provisions that permit the holders of the Notes to require that the Issuers repurchase or redeem the Notes in the event of a takeover, recapitalization or similar transaction.

The Issuers will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Issuers and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer.

The definition of Change of Control includes a phrase relating to the sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition by Icahn Enterprises or Icahn Enterprises Holdings of "all or substantially all" of its properties or assets. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, the ability of a holder of Notes to require the Issuers to repurchase its Notes as a result of a sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of less than all of the assets of Icahn Enterprises or Icahn Enterprises Holdings to another Person or group may be uncertain. In addition, under certain circumstances the definition of Change of Control excludes certain sales, leases, transfers, conveyances or other dispositions even if they constitute "all or substantially all" of the properties or assets of Icahn Enterprises or Icahn Enterprises Holdings.

#### Selection and Notice

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed at any time, Notes will be selected for redemption on a pro rata basis (or, in the case of Notes issued in global form as discussed under "— Book-Entry, Delivery and Form," in accordance with the procedures of the depositary) unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange requirements.

No Notes of \$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part. At least 30 but not more than 60 days before the redemption date, notices of redemption will be sent to each holder of Notes to be redeemed by electronic transmission in accordance with the procedures of the depositary in the case of Notes that are in the form of Global Notes, or by first class mail at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be sent more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture. Any redemption may, at the Issuers' option, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent. In addition, if such redemption or notice is subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, such notice shall state that, in the Issuers' discretion, the redemption date may be delayed until such time as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied, or such redemption may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied by the redemption date, or by the redemption date so delayed.

If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to that Note will state the portion of the principal amount of that Note that is to be redeemed. A new Note in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Note will be issued in the name of the holder of Notes upon cancellation of the original Note. Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue on Notes or portions of Notes called for redemption (unless the Issuers default in the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest, if any).

# **Certain Covenants**

#### **Restricted Payments**

Icahn Enterprises will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor) to:

- (1) declare or pay any dividend or make any other distribution on account of Icahn Enterprises' or any of its Subsidiaries' (including any Guarantor's) Equity Interests or to the holders of Icahn Enterprises' or any of its Subsidiaries' (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings') Equity Interests in their capacity as such (other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of Icahn Enterprises or to Icahn Enterprises or a Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings));
- (2) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving Icahn Enterprises) any Equity Interests of Icahn Enterprises; or
- (3) make any payment on or with respect to, or purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee (excluding any intercompany Indebtedness between or among Icahn Enterprises and any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor)),

except a payment of interest, Other Liquidated Damages or principal at the Stated Maturity on such subordinated Indebtedness (all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (1) through (3) (except as excluded therein) above being collectively referred to as "Restricted Payments"),

unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such Restricted Payment:

- no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;
- (2) Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the most recently ended four-quarter period for which financial statements are available, have been permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the first paragraph of the covenant described below under the caption "— Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock"; and
- (3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by Icahn Enterprises and its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor) since January 15, 2010 (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (2), (3), (4), (6), (8) and (9) of the next succeeding paragraph) is less than the sum, without duplication, of:
  - (a) 50% of the difference of (x) the Consolidated Net Income of Icahn Enterprises for the period (taken as one accounting period) from April 1, 2010 to the end of Icahn Enterprises' most recently ended fiscal quarter for which financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit) minus (y) all dividends and distributions paid pursuant to clause (8) of the next succeeding paragraph; provided, however, that to the extent any payments of Tax Amounts were not deducted in the calculation of Consolidated Net Income during the applicable period, for purposes of this clause (a), such payments of Tax Amounts will be deducted from Consolidated Net Income, plus
  - (b) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds received by Icahn Enterprises since January 15, 2010 as a contribution to its equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of Icahn Enterprises (excluding Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of Icahn Enterprises that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests (other than Equity Interests or Disqualified Stock or debt securities sold to a Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings)).

As of June 30, 2019, the amount available for Restricted Payments pursuant to this clause (3), assuming Icahn Enterprises was also in compliance with clauses (1) and (2) above, was approximately \$3.1 billion.

So long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby (except with respect to clauses (4) and (6), which payments will be permitted notwithstanding a Default or an Event of Default), the preceding provisions will not prohibit:

- (1) the payment of any dividend or the consummation of any irrevocable redemption or payment within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or giving of the redemption notice or becoming irrevocably obligated to make such payment, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice or becoming irrevocably obligated to make such payment, the dividend or payment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture;
- (2) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises (including any Guarantor)) of, Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the substantially concurrent contribution of equity capital to Icahn Enterprises; provided, however, that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such Restricted Payment will be excluded from clause (3)(b) of the preceding paragraph;



- (3) the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated to the Notes with the net cash proceeds from a substantially concurrent incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;
- (4) the declaration or payment of any dividend or distribution by a Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises (including any Guarantor) to the holders of its Equity Interests; provided, that if any such dividend or distribution is paid to an Affiliate of the Principal (other than Icahn Enterprises or any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor)), that any such dividend or distribution is paid on a pro rata basis to all holders (including Icahn Enterprises or any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor)) that hold securities whose terms (either contractually or by law) entitle them to the same distribution upon which such dividend or distribution is paid;
- (5) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of Icahn Enterprises held by any member of Icahn Enterprises' (or any of its Subsidiaries' (including any Guarantor's)) management pursuant to any management equity subscription agreement, stock option agreement or similar agreement; provided that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests shall not exceed \$2.0 million (other than with respect to Former Employees) in any calendar year;
- (6) for so long as Icahn Enterprises is a partnership or otherwise a pass-through entity for federal income tax purposes for any period, Icahn Enterprises may make cash distributions to its equity holders or partners in an amount not to exceed the Tax Amount for such period; provided that a distribution of the Tax Amount shall be made no earlier than 20 days prior to the due date for such tax (or the date that quarterly estimated taxes are required to be paid) that would be payable by Icahn Enterprises if it were a Delaware corporation;
- (7) the purchase, redemption or retirement for value of Capital Stock of Icahn Enterprises not owned by the Principal, a Related Party or any Affiliate of the Principal or a Related Party, provided that (a) Icahn Enterprises would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the most recently ended four-quarter period for which financial statements are available, have been permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the first paragraph of the covenant described below under the caption "— Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock" and (b) after giving effect to such purchase, redemption or retirement, the Partners' Equity is at least \$1.0 billion;
- (8) the payment of dividends on the Common Units; provided, however, that such dividends or distributions may not exceed an annual amount equal to \$1.00 per Common Unit (as adjusted for any Common Unit split, subdivision, consolidation, reclassification or similar occurrence); and
- (9) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount, when taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (9), not to exceed \$50.0 million since the Issuance Date.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that a proposed Restricted Payment meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Restricted Payments described in clauses (1) through (9) above, or is permitted to be made pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, Icahn Enterprises shall, in its sole discretion, classify (or later reclassify, in whole or in part, in its sole discretion) such Restricted Payment in any manner that complies with this covenant.

The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment of the assets, property or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by Icahn Enterprises or such Subsidiary (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings), as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment.

## Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock

Neither Icahn Enterprises nor any Guarantor will create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, "incur") any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and neither Icahn Enterprises nor any Guarantor will issue any Disqualified Stock;

provided, however, that Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue Disqualified Stock, if immediately after giving effect to the incurrence of additional Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issuance of Disqualified Stock (including a pro forma application of the net proceeds therefrom), the ratio of the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding Indebtedness (excluding Indebtedness incurred pursuant to clauses (4), (7) and (8) of the following paragraph) of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor, determined on a consolidated basis between Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor but on a non-consolidated basis with the Subsidiaries of Icahn Enterprises (other than any Guarantor) and otherwise in accordance with GAAP, (including an amount of Indebtedness equal to the principal amount of any Guarantees by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor of any Indebtedness of a Person (that is not Icahn Enterprises or a Subsidiary) to the extent such Guarantees were not included in computing Icahn Enterprises' or any Guarantor's outstanding Indebtedness) to the Adjusted Controlled Entity Net Worth, would have been less than 1.15 to 1.

The preceding paragraph of this covenant will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness (collectively, "Permitted Debt"):

- the incurrence by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor of Indebtedness represented by the Notes to be issued on the Issuance Date and the exchange notes to be issued pursuant to the registration rights agreements;
- (2) the incurrence by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to refund, refinance or replace Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) that was incurred under the first paragraph of this covenant or clauses (1), (2) or (9) of this paragraph or any Existing Indebtedness;
- (3) the incurrence by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor of intercompany Indebtedness between or among Icahn Enterprises and any of its Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) or the issuance of Disqualified Stock by any Guarantor to Icahn Enterprises;
- (4) the incurrence by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor of Hedging Obligations that are incurred in the normal course of business;
- (5) the incurrence by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor of Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds, so long as such Indebtedness is covered within five Business Days;
- (6) the incurrence by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor of the Existing Indebtedness;
- (7) Indebtedness arising from any agreement entered into by Icahn Enterprises or Icahn Enterprises Holdings providing for indemnification, purchase price adjustment or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with an asset sale;
- (8) Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor attributable to Bad Boy Guarantees; and
- (9) the incurrence by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor of additional Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to refund, refinance or replace any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (9), not to exceed \$10.0 million at any one time outstanding.

Neither Icahn Enterprises nor any Guarantor will incur any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes and the Note Guarantee, as applicable, on substantially identical terms; provided, however, that no Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor shall be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor for purposes of this paragraph solely by virtue of being unsecured or secured to a lesser extent or on a junior Lien basis.

To the extent Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor incurs any intercompany Indebtedness, (a) if Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness, such Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness of any Guarantor to or from Icahn Enterprises or another Guarantor) must be

expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations with respect to the Notes and (b)(i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than Icahn Enterprises or a Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises (including any Guarantor) and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either Icahn Enterprises or a Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises (including any Guarantor) and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either Icahn Enterprises or a Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises (including any Guarantor) shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor, that is not intercompany Indebtedness; provided that in the case of clause (a), that no restriction on the payment of principal, interest or other obligations in connection with such intercompany Indebtedness shall be required by such subordinated terms except during the occurrence and continuation of a Default or Event of Default.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in clauses (1) through (9) above or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, in each case, as of the date of incurrence thereof, Icahn Enterprises shall, in its sole discretion, classify (or later reclassify in whole or in part, in its sole discretion) such item of Indebtedness in any manner that complies with this covenant and such Indebtedness will be treated as having been incurred pursuant to such clauses or the first paragraph hereof, as the case may be, designated by Icahn Enterprises.

The accrual of interest, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest or Other Liquidated Damages on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, the reclassification of preferred stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, and the payment of dividends on Disqualified Stock in the form of additional shares of the same class of Disqualified Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of Disqualified Stock for purposes of this covenant. Notwithstanding any other provision of this covenant, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor may incur pursuant to this covenant shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values.

The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

- (1) the accreted value of the Indebtedness, in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount;
- (2) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, in the case of any other Indebtedness; and
- (3) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of:
  - (a) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination; and
  - (b) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person.

#### Limitation on Liens

Neither Icahn Enterprises nor any Guarantor will, (a) issue, assume or guarantee any Indebtedness if such Indebtedness is secured by a Lien upon, or (b) secure any then outstanding Indebtedness by granting a Lien upon, any Principal Property of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor, now owned or hereafter acquired by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor, without effectively providing that the Notes and the Note Guarantee shall be secured equally and ratably with such Indebtedness, except that the foregoing restrictions shall not apply to:

- (1) Liens on any Principal Property acquired after the Issuance Date to secure or provide for the payment of the purchase price or acquisition cost thereof;
- (2) Liens on Principal Property acquired after the Issuance Date existing at the time such Principal Property is acquired;
- (3) Liens on any Principal Property acquired from a corporation merged with or into Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor;
- (4) Liens in favor of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor;

- (5) Liens in existence on any Principal Property on the Issuance Date;
- (6) Liens on any Principal Property constituting unimproved real property constructed or improved after the Issuance Date to secure or provide for the payment or cost of such construction or improvement;
- (7) Liens in favor of, or required by, governmental authorities;
- (8) pledges or deposits in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security legislation and deposits securing liability to insure carriers under insurance arrangements;
- (9) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or statutory liens of landlords, carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, suppliers, materialmen, repairmen or other similar Liens arising in the ordinary course of business or in the improvement or repair of any Principal Property not yet due or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;
- (10) any judgment attachment or judgment Lien not constituting an Event of Default;
- (11) Liens to secure the performance of statutory obligations, surety or appeal bonds, performance bonds or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business and in the improvement or repair of any Principal Property and which obligations are not expressly prohibited by the Indenture;
- (12) Liens to secure Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor attributable to Bad Boy Guarantees;
- (13) Liens in favor of the trustee and required by the covenant "Maintenance of Interest Coverage";
- (14) Liens to secure Margin Indebtedness; provided that such Liens are secured solely by the applicable margin securities;
- (15) Liens securing Hedging Obligations in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes; provided that such Liens do not extend to any asset of the Issuers or any Guarantor other than the asset subject to the Hedging Obligations; and
- (16) any extension, renewal, substitution or replacement (or successive extensions, renewals, substitutions or replacements), in whole or in part, of any Lien referred to in the foregoing clauses (1) through (15), inclusive;

provided that in the case of clauses (1), (2) and (3) such Liens shall only extend to the Principal Property so acquired (including through any merger or consolidation) and not to any other Principal Property of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor.

#### Maintenance of Interest Coverage

On each Quarterly Determination Date, the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors will be at least 1.5 to 1.0 for the four consecutive fiscal quarters most recently completed prior to such Quarterly Determination Date; provided that, in the event that the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors is less than 1.5 to 1.0 for such four consecutive fiscal quarters, the Issuers shall be deemed to have satisfied this maintenance test if there is deposited, within two (2) Business Days of such Quarterly Determination Date, an amount in cash such that the deposited funds, together with any funds previously deposited pursuant to this covenant (and that have not been paid out or otherwise released) are in an amount equal to the Issuers' obligations to pay interest on the Notes for one year; provided further, that the Issuers shall grant to the trustee, on behalf of the holders of the Notes, a first priority security interest in such deposited funds pursuant to an account control agreement satisfactory to the trustee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture. At any subsequent Quarterly Determination Date, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors is at least 1.5 to 1.0 for the four consecutive fiscal quarters most recently completed prior to such Quarterly Determination Date, Icahn Enterprises shall notify the trustee of the foregoing and pursuant to the terms of the account control agreement, such deposited funds will be released from the security interest granted to the trustee and paid at the direction of Icahn Enterprises.

# Maintenance of Total Unencumbered Assets

On each Quarterly Determination Date, the ratio of Total Unencumbered Assets to the then outstanding principal amount of the Unsecured Indebtedness will be greater than 1.5 to 1.0 as of the last day of the fiscal quarter most recently completed.

#### Compliance with Law

Each of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor will comply in all material respects with all applicable laws, rules and regulations.

#### No Investment Company

Neither Icahn Enterprises nor any Guarantor will register as an "investment company" as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, except as required in order to comply with law.

## Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets

Icahn Enterprises will not: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not Icahn Enterprises, is the surviving entity) or (2) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of Icahn Enterprises in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

- (1) either: (a) Icahn Enterprises is the surviving entity, or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than Icahn Enterprises) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership entity organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;
- (2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than Icahn Enterprises) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made assumes all the obligations of Icahn Enterprises under the Notes, the Indenture and the registration rights agreements and upon such assumption such Person will become the successor to, and be substituted for, Icahn Enterprises thereunder and all references to Icahn Enterprises in each thereof shall then become references to such Person and such Person shall thereafter be able to exercise every right and power of Icahn Enterprises thereunder;
- (3) immediately after such transaction no Default or Event of Default exists;
- (4) Icahn Enterprises or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than Icahn Enterprises), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made would, on the date of such transaction after giving pro forma effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the first paragraph of the covenant described above under the caption "— Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock"; and
- (5) Icahn Enterprises has delivered to the trustee an Officers' Certificate and opinion of counsel, which may be an opinion of in-house counsel of Icahn Enterprises or a Guarantor, each stating that such transaction complies with the terms of the Indenture.

Clauses (1), (2) or (4) above will not apply to or be required to be complied with in connection with any merger or consolidation or the sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of Icahn Enterprises' properties or assets to:

(1) an Affiliate that has no material assets or liabilities where the primary purpose of such transaction is to change Icahn Enterprises into a corporation or other form of business entity or to change the jurisdiction of formation of Icahn Enterprises to another jurisdiction in the U.S. and such transaction does not cause the realization of any material federal or state tax liability that will be paid by Icahn Enterprises or any of its Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings). For



purposes of this paragraph, the term material refers to any assets, liabilities or tax liabilities that are greater than 5.0% of the Adjusted Net Worth of Icahn Enterprises and its Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) on a consolidated basis; or

(2) any Person; provided that the sum of (x) the Fair Market Value of properties or assets of Icahn Enterprises not sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed or otherwise disposed of plus (y) Cash Equivalents and marketable securities received by Icahn Enterprises as consideration (measured at aggregate Fair Market Value), determined at the time of the execution of such relevant agreement, for such merger or consolidation or the sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of Icahn Enterprises' properties or assets, is at least 1.50 times the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor (including the Notes). In any transaction referred to in this clause (2), and subject to the terms and conditions thereof, without the need of any action by the noteholders, (x) confirm that such Person shall not be liable for and shall be released from, any obligation of Icahn Enterprises' under the Indenture and the Notes and (y) any Guarantor shall be released, in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, from all obligations under its Note Guarantee if such Guarantor was directly or indirectly sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed or otherwise disposed of to such Person in such transaction.

Icahn Enterprises or the Person formed by or surviving any merger or consolidation will not have to comply with clause (4) above in connection with any merger or consolidation if the effect of the merger or consolidation is to cause the Capital Stock of Icahn Enterprises not owned by the Principal, a Related Party or any Affiliate of the Principal to be retired or extinguished for consideration that was provided by the Principal, a Related Party or an Affiliate of the Principal (other than Icahn Enterprises or its Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) or the Person formed by or surviving any merger or consolidation) and the Partners' Equity immediately after giving effect to the merger or consolidation is not less than the Partners' Equity immediately prior to such merger or consolidation.

In addition, Icahn Enterprises may not lease all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any other Person. In the case of a lease of all or substantially all of the assets of Icahn Enterprises, Icahn Enterprises will not be released from its obligations under the Notes or the Indenture, as applicable.

Icahn Enterprises Holdings will not: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not Icahn Enterprises Holdings, is the surviving entity) or (2) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of Icahn Enterprises Holdings in one or more related transactions, to another Person; unless:

- (1) either: (a) Icahn Enterprises Holdings is the surviving entity, or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership entity organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;
- (2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than Icahn Enterprises Holdings) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made assumes all the obligations of Icahn Enterprises Holdings under the Note Guarantee (and becomes a Guarantor), the Notes, the Indenture and the registration rights agreements, and upon such assumption such Person will become the successor to, and be substituted for, Icahn Enterprises Holdings thereunder, and all references to Icahn Enterprises Holdings in each thereof shall than become references to such Person and such Person shall thereafter be able to exercise every right and power of Icahn Enterprises Holdings thereunder;
- (3) immediately after such transaction no Default or Event of Default exists;
- (4) Icahn Enterprises Holdings or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than Icahn Enterprises), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made would, on the date of such transaction after giving pro forma effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning
  - 40

of the applicable four-quarter period, be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the first paragraph of the covenant described above under the caption "— Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock; and

(5) Icahn Enterprises Holdings has delivered to the trustee an Officers' Certificate and opinion of counsel which may be an opinion of in-house counsel of Icahn Enterprises or a Guarantor, each stating that such transaction complies with the terms of the Indenture.

Clauses (1), (2) or (4) above will not apply to or be required to be complied with in connection with any merger or consolidation or the sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of Icahn Enterprises Holdings' properties or assets to:

- (1) an Affiliate that has no material assets or liabilities where the primary purpose of such transaction is to change Icahn Enterprises Holdings into a corporation or other form of business entity or to change the jurisdiction of formation of Icahn Enterprises Holdings to another jurisdiction in the U.S. and such transaction does not cause the realization of any material federal or state tax liability that will be paid by Icahn Enterprises Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries. For purposes of this paragraph, the term material refers to any assets, liabilities or tax liabilities that are greater than 5.0% of the Adjusted Net Worth of Icahn Enterprises and its Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) on a consolidated basis;
- (2) any Person; provided that the sum of (x) the Fair Market Value of properties or assets of Icahn Enterprises not sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed or otherwise disposed of plus (y) Cash Equivalents and marketable securities received by Icahn Enterprises as consideration (measured at aggregate Fair Market Value), determined at the time of the execution of such relevant agreement, for such merger or consolidation or the sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of Icahn Enterprises Holdings' properties or assets, is at least 1.50 times the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor (including the Notes); or
- (3) any Person; provided that (x) the sum of (i) the Fair Market Value of properties or assets of Icahn Enterprises not sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed or otherwise disposed of plus (ii) Cash Equivalents and marketable securities received by Icahn Enterprises Holdings as consideration (measured at aggregate Fair Market Value), determined at the time of the execution of such relevant agreement, for such merger or consolidation or the sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of Icahn Enterprises Holdings' properties or assets, is at least 1.50 times the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor (including the Notes), and (y) Icahn Enterprises Holdings remains a Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises.

In any transaction referred to in clause (2) or (3) above, and subject to the terms and conditions thereof, without the need of any action by the noteholders, (x) such other Person shall not be liable for and shall be released from any obligation of Icahn Enterprises' or Icahn Enterprises Holdings' under the Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees, and (y) any Guarantor shall be released, in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, from all obligations under its Note Guarantee if such Guarantor was directly or indirectly sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed or otherwise disposed of to such Person in such transaction.

This "Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets" covenant will not apply to:

- any consolidation or merger, or any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of assets between or among Icahn Enterprises, Icahn Enterprises Holdings or any one or more Guarantors; or
- (2) any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of Cash Equivalents, including, without limitation, any investment or capital contribution of Cash Equivalents, or any purchase of property and assets, including, without limitation, securities, debt obligations or Capital Stock, with Cash Equivalents.

# Transactions with Affiliates

Icahn Enterprises will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor) to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, any Affiliate of Icahn Enterprises (each, an "Affiliate Transaction") involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$15.0 million, unless:

- (1) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are not materially less favorable to Icahn Enterprises or the relevant Subsidiary (including any Guarantor) than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by Icahn Enterprises or such Subsidiary (including any Guarantor) with an unrelated Person as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of Icahn Enterprises; and
- (2) Icahn Enterprises delivers to the trustee:
  - (a) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$25.0 million, a resolution of the Board of Directors of Icahn Enterprises set forth in an Officers' Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with this covenant and that such Affiliate Transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of Icahn Enterprises; and
  - (b) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate exchange of consideration in excess of \$100.0 million, an opinion as to the fairness to Icahn Enterprises or such Subsidiary (including any Guarantor) of such Affiliate Transaction from a financial point of view issued by an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of recognized standing.

The following items will not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of the prior paragraph:

- (1) any employment agreement, employee benefit plan, officer or director indemnification agreement or any similar arrangement entered into by Icahn Enterprises or any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor) in the ordinary course of business and payments pursuant thereto including payments or reimbursement of payments by Icahn Enterprises GP with respect to any such agreement, plan or arrangement entered into by Icahn Enterprises GP with respect to or for the benefit of officers or directors of Icahn Enterprises GP (other than any such agreements, plans or arrangements entered into by Icahn Enterprises or any of its Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) with Carl Icahn (other than employee benefit plans and officer or director indemnification agreements generally applicable to officers and directors of Icahn Enterprises GP, Icahn Enterprises or its Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings));
- (2) transactions between or among Icahn Enterprises, any Guarantor and/or their respective Subsidiaries (except any Subsidiaries of which Carl Icahn or Affiliates of Carl Icahn (other than Icahn Enterprises, Icahn Enterprises Holdings or their Subsidiaries) own more than 10% of the Voting Stock) other than as a result of Mr. Icahn and/or Affiliates of Mr. Icahn having made one or more investments in such Subsidiary at or about the same time and at such time on substantially the same terms as investments that were made in such Person by one or more of the investment vehicles (commonly known as "hedge funds" or "controlled" or "managed" accounts, "pooled investment vehicles" or similar investment vehicles), directly or indirectly, advised, operated, controlled or managed by the Issuers, the Guarantor or any of their Subsidiaries;
- (3) transactions between or among Icahn Enterprises, any Guarantor and/or their respective Subsidiaries, on the one hand, with any Person that is a Portfolio Company, on the other hand;
- (4) payment (or reimbursement of payments by Icahn Enterprises GP) of directors' fees to Persons who are not otherwise Affiliates of Icahn Enterprises;
- (5) any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of Icahn Enterprises to Affiliates of Icahn Enterprises;



- (6) Restricted Payments that do not violate the provisions of the Indenture described above under the caption "—Restricted Payments";
- (7) transactions between Icahn Enterprises and/or any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor), on the one hand, and other Affiliates, on the other hand, for the provision of goods or services in the ordinary course of business to or from such Affiliates; provided that such provider of the goods or services is in the business of providing such goods or services in the ordinary course of business to unaffiliated third parties and the terms and pricing for such goods and services overall are not less favorable to Icahn Enterprises and/or its Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) than the terms and pricing upon which such goods and services are provided to unaffiliated third parties;
- (8) the provision or receipt of accounting, financial, management, information technology and other ancillary services to or from Affiliates, provided that Icahn Enterprises or its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor), in the case of the provision of such services, are paid a fee not less than its out of pocket costs and allocated overhead (including a portion of salaries and benefits) and in the case of the receipt of such services, paid a fee not more than such Person's out-of-pocket costs and allocated overhead (including a portion of salaries and benefits), in each case, as determined by Icahn Enterprises in its reasonable judgment;
- (9) the license of a portion of office space pursuant to an amended and restated license agreement, dated as of August 8, 2007, between Icahn Enterprises Holdings and Icahn Associates LLC and any renewal thereof;
- (10) the payment to Icahn Enterprises GP and reimbursements of payments made by Icahn Enterprises GP of expenses relating to Icahn Enterprises', Icahn Enterprises Holdings' or any Guarantors' status as a public company;
- (11) payments by Icahn Enterprises Holdings, Icahn Enterprises or any Subsidiary to Icahn Enterprises GP in connection with services provided to Icahn Enterprises Holdings, Icahn Enterprises or any Subsidiary in accordance with the Icahn Enterprises Partnership Agreement;
- (12) any agreement or arrangement in effect on the Issuance Date and any amendment or replacement thereof and, in each case, the transactions pursuant thereto; provided, however, that any such amendment or replacement is not less favorable in any material respect to Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor than that in effect on the Issuance Date; and
- (13) payments pursuant to the Shared Services Agreement dated as of August 8, 2007, among Icahn & Co. LLC, Icahn Enterprises Holdings and Icahn Capital Management.

#### Reports

Whether or not required by the rules and regulations of the SEC, so long as any Notes are outstanding, the Issuers will furnish to the trustee and to the holders of Notes, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and regulations:

- (1) all quarterly and annual reports that would be required to be filed with the SEC on Forms 10-Q and 10-K if the Issuers were required to file such reports; and
- (2) all current reports that would be required to be filed with the SEC on Form 8-K if the Issuers were required to file such reports.

All such reports will be prepared in all material respects in accordance with all of the rules and regulations applicable to such reports. Each annual report on Form 10-K will include a report on the Issuers' consolidated financial statements by the Issuers' certified independent accountants. In addition, the Issuers will file a copy of each of the reports referred to in clauses (1) and (2) above with the SEC for public availability within the time periods specified in the rules and regulations applicable to such reports (unless the SEC will not accept such a filing) and, if the SEC will not accept such a filing, will post the reports on its website within those time periods.

If, at any time, the Issuers are no longer subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for any reason, the Issuers will nevertheless continue filing the reports specified in the preceding paragraphs of this covenant with the SEC within the time periods specified above unless the SEC will not accept such a filing. The Issuers will not take any action for the purpose of causing the SEC not to accept any such filings. If, notwithstanding the foregoing, the SEC will not accept the Issuers' filings for any reason, the Issuers will post the reports referred to in the preceding paragraphs on its website within the time periods that would apply if the Issuers were required to file those reports with the SEC.

In addition, the Issuers agree that, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, if at any time they are not required to file with the SEC the reports required by the preceding paragraphs, they will furnish to the holders of Notes and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Issuers file with the SEC the reports required by the preceding paragraphs electronically via the EDGAR filing system (or any successor filing system) within such specified time periods and such reports are publicly available, the Issuers shall not be required under the Indenture to furnish such reports to the trustee or the holders of the Notes, provided that the trustee shall have no obligation whatsoever to determine whether or not such information or reports have been filed with the SEC or have been made publicly available.

## **Events of Default and Remedies**

Each of the following is an Event of Default with respect to the Notes:

- (1) default in payment when due and payable, upon redemption or otherwise, of principal or premium, if any, on the Notes;
- (2) default for 30 days or more in the payment when due of interest on the Notes;
- (3) failure by the Issuers to call or cause to be called for redemption or to purchase or cause to be called any Notes, in each case when required under the Indenture;
- (4) failure by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor for 30 days after written notice from the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with the provisions described under the captions "— Restricted Payments" or "— Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock";
- (5) failure by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor for 30 days after written notice from the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with the provisions described under the captions "— Maintenance of Interest Coverage" or "—Maintenance of Total Unencumbered Assets";
- (6) failure by the Issuers or any Guarantor for 60 days after written notice from the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with any of their other agreements in the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantee;
- (7) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there is issued or by which there is secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuers or any Guarantor or default on any Guarantee (excluding any Bad-Boy Guarantee) by the Issuers or Icahn Enterprises Holdings of Indebtedness for money borrowed, whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists or is created after the Issuance Date, which default (a) is caused by a failure to pay when due at final maturity (giving effect to any grace period or waiver related thereto) the principal of such Indebtedness (a "Payment Default") or (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness as to which Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor is obligated to pay, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which a Payment Default then exists or with respect to which the maturity thereof has been so accelerated or which has not been paid at maturity as to which Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor is obligated to pay, aggregates \$50.0 million or more;

- (8) failure by the Issuers or any Guarantor to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$50.0 million, which final judgments remain unpaid, undischarged or unstayed for a period of more than 60 days after such judgment becomes a final judgment;
- (9) except as permitted by the Indenture, any Note Guarantee is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or Icahn Enterprises Holdings or any other Guarantor, or any Person acting on behalf of any Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee; and
- (10) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary.

If any Event of Default (other than by reason of bankruptcy or insolvency) occurs and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of more than 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may declare the principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, and any other monetary obligations on all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency, with respect to the Issuers or any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary all outstanding Notes will become due and payable without further action or notice. Holders of the Notes may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the trustee in its exercise of any remedy or any trust or power conferred on it. However, the trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other holders of Notes or that may involve the trustee. The trustee may withhold from holders of Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal or interest) if it determines that withholding notice is in the interests of the holders of the Notes.

At any time after a declaration of acceleration with respect to the Notes and subject to certain conditions, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding may rescind and cancel such acceleration and its consequences subject to the conditions set forth in the Indenture.

The holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding by notice to the trustee may on behalf of the holders of all of the Notes waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of interest on, premium, if any, or the principal of, any Notes.

The Issuers will be required to deliver to the trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Issuers will be required, forthwith upon becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, and in any event within ten (10) Business Days, to deliver to the trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Issuers are taking or proposing to take with respect thereto.

## No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees, Incorporators and Stockholders

No director, officer, employee, incorporator, manager (or managing member), direct or indirect member, partner or stockholder of the Issuers, Icahn Enterprises Holdings, Icahn Enterprises GP or any additional Guarantor shall have any liability for any obligations of the Issuers, Icahn Enterprises Holdings, Icahn Enterprises GP or any additional Guarantor under the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of such obligations or its creation. Each holder of the Notes by accepting a note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

# Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance

The Issuers may at any time, at their option, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to the outstanding Notes and all obligations of the Guarantors discharged with respect to their Note Guarantees ("Legal Defeasance") except for:

- the rights of holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest, if any, on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to below;
- (2) the Issuers' obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the trustee under the Indenture, and the Issuers' and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) the Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance provisions of the Indenture.

In addition, the Issuers may, at their option and at any time, elect to have their obligations and the obligations of any of their Subsidiaries or Icahn Enterprises Holdings released with respect to certain covenants that are described in the Indenture ("Covenant Defeasance") and, thereafter, any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including non-payment, bankruptcy, receivership, rehabilitation and insolvency events) described under "Events of Default" will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Notes.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, in addition to any other requirements specified in the Indenture:

- (1) the Issuers must irrevocably deposit, or cause to be deposited, with the trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, interest, if any, due on the outstanding Notes on the stated maturity date or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture;
- (2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuers must deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel, which may be an opinion of in-house counsel to Icahn Enterprises or a Guarantor, containing customary assumptions and exceptions, confirming that (a) the Issuers have received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (b) since the date of the Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion of counsel will confirm that, the holders and beneficial owners of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;
- (3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuers must deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel, which may be an opinion of in-house counsel to Icahn Enterprises or a Guarantor, containing customary assumptions and exceptions, confirming that the holders and beneficial owners of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (4) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to certain Events of Default on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit (and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness), and the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings);

- (5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under any material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture and the agreements governing any other Indebtedness being defeased, discharged or replaced) to which the Issuers or any of their Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Issuers or any of their Subsidiaries is bound;
- (6) the Issuers shall have delivered to the trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuers with the intent of preferring the holders of Notes over other creditors of the Issuers with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of Icahn Enterprises or others; and
- (7) the Issuers shall have delivered to the trustee an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of counsel in the United States, which may be an opinion of in-house counsel to Icahn Enterprises or a Guarantor each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

# Satisfaction and Discharge

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued thereunder, when:

- (1) either:
  - (a) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to Icahn Enterprises, have been delivered to the trustee for cancellation; or
  - (b) all Notes that have not been delivered to the trustee for cancellation (1) have become due and payable by reason of the sending of a notice of redemption or otherwise, (2) will become due and payable within one year or (3) are to be called for redemption within 12 months under arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the trustee in the name, and at the reasonable expense of the Issuers, and the Issuers or any Guarantor have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the trustee for cancellation for principal and premium, if any, and accrued but unpaid interest to the date of maturity or redemption;
- (2) in respect of clause (1)(b) above, no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit or will occur as a result of the deposit and the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other material instrument to which the Issuers are a party or by which the Issuers are bound;
- (3) the Issuers have paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by them under the Indenture; and
- (4) the Issuers or any Guarantor have delivered irrevocable instructions to the trustee under the Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Issuers must deliver an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of counsel to the trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

#### Amendment, Supplement and Waiver

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantee may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Notes), and any existing default or compliance with any provision of the

Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantee may be waived with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Notes) in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture.

Without the consent of each holder affected, an amendment or waiver may not (with respect to any Notes held by a nonconsenting holder of Notes):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or provide that any Note is redeemable at an earlier date or for a price less than provided in the Indenture;
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (4) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium or interest on the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
- (5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;
- (6) make any change in the provisions of the Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of holders of Notes to receive payments of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Notes;
- (7) release Icahn Enterprises Holdings or any other Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Note Guarantee or the Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; or
- (8) make any change in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, without the consent of any holder of Notes, the Issuers, the Guarantors and the trustee together may amend or supplement the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or the Notes to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency, to comply with the covenant relating to mergers, consolidations and sales of assets, to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (provided that, such uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code), to conform the text of the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or the Notes to any provision of the "Description of Notes" contained in the Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision in the "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or the Notes durantees or the Notes, which intent may be evidenced by an Officers' Certificate to that effect, to provide for the assumption of the Issuers' or any Guarantor's obligations to holders of the Notes and any Note Guarantee in the case of a merger, consolidation or asset sale, to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the holders of the Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such holder.

The consent of the holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment. After an amendment to the Indenture becomes effective, the Issuers will be required to provide to the holders a notice briefly describing such amendment. However, the failure to give such notice to all the holders, or any defect in the notice will not impair or affect the validity of any such amendment.

#### **Concerning the Trustee**

The Indenture contains certain limitations on the rights of the trustee, should it become a creditor (other than in connection with the Indenture) of the Issuers or Icahn Enterprises Holdings, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The trustee will be permitted to engage in other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest under applicable law, it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue as trustee or resign. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the trustee, subject to certain exceptions. The Indenture provides that in case an Event of Default shall occur (which shall not be cured), the trustee will be required, in the exercise of its power, to use the degree of care of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. The trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request of any holder of Notes, unless such holder shall have offered to the trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

#### **Governing Law**

The Indenture is, and the Notes will be, governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the choice of law rules thereof to the extent that the application of the law of another jurisdiction would be required thereby. The issuance of the Notes and the Note Guarantee will also be subject to a certain extent to the laws of the jurisdiction of formation of Icahn Enterprises.

#### **Additional Information**

Any holder of the Notes or prospective investor may obtain a copy of the Indenture without charge by writing to SungHwan Cho, Chief Financial Officer at Icahn Enterprises L.P., 767 Fifth Avenue, Suite 4700, New York, New York 10153.

#### **Book-Entry, Delivery and Form**

The exchange notes initially will be represented by one or more exchange notes in registered, global form without interest coupons (collectively, the "Global Notes") in minimum denominations of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Global Notes will be deposited upon issuance with the trustee as custodian for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), in New York, New York, and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee, in each case, for credit to an account of a direct or indirect participant in DTC as described below. Except as set forth below, the exchange notes will be issued in registered, global form in minimum denomination of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

Except as set forth below, the Global Notes may be transferred, in whole and not in part, only to another nominee of DTC or to a successor of DTC or its nominee. Beneficial interests in the Global Notes may not be exchanged for definitive Notes in registered certificated form ("Certificated Notes") except in the limited circumstances described below. See "— Exchange of Global Notes for Certificated Notes." Except in the limited circumstances described below, owners of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will not be entitled to receive physical delivery of Notes in certificated form.

### **Depositary Procedures**

The following description of the operations and procedures of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream are provided solely as a matter of convenience. These operations and procedures are solely within the control of the respective settlement systems and are subject to changes by them. The Issuers take no responsibility for these operations and procedures and urge investors to contact the system or their participants directly to discuss these matters.

DTC has advised the Issuers that DTC is a limited-purpose trust company created to hold securities for its participating organizations (collectively, the "Participants") and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of transactions in those securities between the Participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of its Participants. The Participants include securities brokers and dealers (including the initial purchaser), banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Access to DTC's system is also available to other entities such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Participant, either directly or indirectly (collectively, the "Indirect Participants"). Persons who are not Participants may beneficially own securities



held by or on behalf of DTC only through the Participants or the Indirect Participants. The ownership interests in, and transfers of ownership interests in, each security held by or on behalf of DTC are recorded on the records of the Participants and Indirect Participants.

DTC has also advised the Issuers that, pursuant to procedures established by it:

- (1) upon deposit of the Global Notes, DTC will credit the accounts of the Participants designated by the initial purchaser with portions of the principal amount of the Global Notes; and
- (2) ownership of these interests in the Global Notes will be shown on, and the transfer of ownership of these interests will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to the Participants) or by the Participants and the Indirect Participants (with respect to other owners of beneficial interest in the Global Notes).

Investors in the 144A Global Notes who are Participants may hold their interests therein directly through DTC. Investors in the 144A Global Notes who are not Participants may hold their interests therein indirectly through organizations (including Euroclear and Clearstream) which are Participants. Investors in the Regulation S Global Notes may also hold interests in the Regulation S Global Notes through Participants in the DTC system other than Euroclear and Clearstream. Euroclear and Clearstream will hold interests in the Regulation S Global Notes on behalf of their participants through customers' securities accounts in their respective names on the books of their respective depositories, which are Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of Euroclear, and Citibank, N.A., as operator of Clearstream. All interests in a Global Note, including those held through Euroclear or Clearstream, may be subject to the procedures and requirements of DTC. Those interests held through Euroclear or Clearstream may also be subject to the procedures and requirements of such systems. The laws of some states require that certain Persons take physical delivery in definitive form of securities that they own. Consequently, the ability to transfer beneficial interests in a Global Note to such Persons will be limited to that extent. Because DTC can act only on behalf of the Participants, which in turn act on behalf of the Indirect Participants, the ability of a Person having beneficial interests in a Global Note to pledge such interests to Persons that do not participate in the DTC system, or otherwise take actions in respect of such interests, may be affected by the lack of a physical certificate evidencing such interests.

# Except as described below, owners of interests in the Global Notes will not have Notes registered in their names, will not receive physical delivery of Notes in certificated form and will not be considered the registered owners or "holders" thereof under the Indenture for any purpose.

Payments in respect of the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on a Global Note registered in the name of DTC or its nominee will be payable to DTC in its capacity as the registered holder under the Indenture. Under the terms of the Indenture, the Issuers and the trustee will treat the Persons in whose names the Notes, including the Global Notes, are registered as the owners of the Notes for the purpose of receiving payments and for all other purposes. Consequently, neither the Issuers, the trustee nor any agent of the Issuers or the trustee has or will have any responsibility or liability for:

- (1) any aspect of DTC's records or any Participant's or Indirect Participant's records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interest in the Global Notes or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any of DTC's records or any Participant's or Indirect Participant's records relating to the beneficial ownership interests in the Global Notes; or
- (2) any other matter relating to the actions and practices of DTC or any of its Participants or Indirect Participants.

DTC has advised the Issuers that its current practice, upon receipt of any payment in respect of securities such as the Notes (including principal and interest), is to credit the accounts of the relevant Participants with the payment on the payment date unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payment on such payment date. Each relevant Participant is credited with an amount proportionate to its beneficial ownership of an interest in the principal amount of the relevant security as shown on the records of DTC. Payments by the Participants and the Indirect Participants to the beneficial owners of Notes will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of the Participants or the Indirect Participants and will not be the responsibility of DTC, the trustee or the

Issuers. Neither the Issuers nor the trustee will be liable for any delay by DTC or any of the Participants or the Indirect Participants in identifying the beneficial owners of the Notes, and the Issuers and the trustee may conclusively rely on and will be protected in relying on instructions from DTC or its nominee for all purposes.

Subject to the transfer restrictions set forth under "Notice to Investors," transfers between the Participants will be effected in accordance with DTC's procedures, and will be settled in same-day funds, and transfers between participants in Euroclear and Clearstream will be effected in accordance with their respective rules and operating procedures.

Subject to compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Notes described herein, cross-market transfers between the Participants, on the one hand, and Euroclear or Clearstream participants, on the other hand, will be effected through DTC in accordance with DTC's rules on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, by their respective depositaries; however, such cross-market transactions will require delivery of instructions to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, by the counterparty in such system in accordance with the rules and procedures and within the established deadlines (Brussels time) of such system. Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, will, if the transaction meets its settlement requirements, deliver instructions to its respective depositary to take action to effect final settlement on its behalf by delivering or receiving interests in the relevant Global Note in DTC, and making or receiving payment in accordance with normal procedures for same-day funds settlement applicable to DTC. Euroclear or Clearstream participants may not deliver instructions directly to the depositories for Euroclear or Clearstream.

DTC has advised the Issuers that it will take any action permitted to be taken by a holder of Notes only at the direction of one or more Participants to whose account DTC has credited the interests in the Global Notes and only in respect of such portion of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes as to which such Participant or Participants has or have given such direction. However, if there is an Event of Default under the Notes, DTC reserves the right to exchange the Global Notes for legended Notes in certificated form, and to distribute such Notes to its Participants.

Although DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream have agreed to the foregoing procedures to facilitate transfers of interests in the Global Notes among participants in DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, they are under no obligation to perform or to continue to perform such procedures, and may discontinue such procedures at any time. None of the Issuers, the trustee and any of their respective agents will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream or their respective participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

#### **Exchange of Global Notes for Certificated Notes**

Subject to DTC's applicable procedures, a Global Note is exchangeable for Certificated Notes if:

- DTC (a) notifies the Issuers that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the Global Notes or (b) has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and, in either case, the Issuers fail to appoint a successor depositary;
- (2) the Issuers, at their option, notify the trustee in writing that it elects to cause the issuance of the Certificated Notes; or
- (3) there has occurred and is continuing a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes and DTC has provided written notice to the trustee in accordance with the Indenture.

In addition, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be exchanged for Certificated Notes upon prior written notice given to the trustee by or on behalf of DTC in accordance with the Indenture. In all cases, Certificated Notes delivered in exchange for any Global Note or beneficial interests in Global Notes will be registered in the names, and issued in any approved denominations, requested by or on behalf of the depositary (in accordance with its customary procedures) and will bear the applicable restrictive legend referred to in "Notice to Investors," unless that legend is not required by applicable law.



# **Exchange of Certificated Notes for Global Notes**

Certificated Notes may not be exchanged for beneficial interests in any Global Note unless the transferor first delivers to the registrar a written certificate (in the form provided in the Indenture) to the effect that such transfer will comply with the appropriate transfer restrictions applicable to such Notes. See "Notice to Investors."

#### **Exchanges Between Regulation S Notes and Rule 144A Notes**

Beneficial interests in a 144A Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in the Regulation S Global Note only if the transferor first delivers to the registrar a written certificate (in the form provided in the Indenture) to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S or Rule 144 of the Securities Act (if available).

Transfers involving exchanges of beneficial interests between the Regulation S Global Notes and the 144A Global Notes will be effected by DTC through the DTC Deposit/Withdraw at Custodian (DWAC) system. Accordingly, in connection with any such transfer, appropriate adjustments will be made to reflect a decrease in the principal amount of the Regulation S Global Note and a corresponding increase in the principal amount of the Regulation S Global Note and a corresponding increase in the principal amount of the 144A Global Note or vice versa, as applicable. Any beneficial interest in one of the Global Notes that is transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in the other Global Note will, upon transfer, cease to be an interest in such Global Note and will become an interest in the other Global Note and, accordingly, will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions and other procedures applicable to beneficial interests in such other Global Note for so long as it remains such an interest.

# Same Day Settlement and Payment

The Issuers will make payments in respect of the Notes represented by the Global Notes (including principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any) by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by DTC or its nominee. The Issuers will make all payments of principal, interest and premium, if any, with respect to Certificated Notes by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the holders of the Certificated Notes or, if no such account is specified, by mailing a check to each such holder's registered address. The Notes represented by the Global Notes are expected to trade in DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. The Issuers expect that secondary trading in any Certificated Notes will also be settled in immediately available funds.

Because of time zone differences, the securities account of a Euroclear or Clearstream participant purchasing an interest in a Global Note from a Participant will be credited, and any such crediting will be reported to the relevant Euroclear or Clearstream participant, during the securities settlement processing day (which must be a business day for Euroclear and Clearstream) immediately following the settlement date of DTC. DTC has advised the Issuers that cash received in Euroclear or Clearstream as a result of sales of interests in a Global Note by or through a Euroclear or Clearstream participant to a Participant will be received with value on the settlement date of DTC but will be available in the relevant Euroclear or Clearstream cash account only as of the business day for Euroclear or Clearstream following DTC's settlement date.

## **Certain Definitions**

Set forth below are certain defined terms used in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture for full disclosure of all such terms, as well as any other capitalized terms used herein for which no definition is provided.

"Acquired Debt" means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Subsidiary of, such specified Person; and



(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

"Adjusted Controlled Entity Net Worth" as of any date means, the total shareholders' equity (or if Icahn Enterprises were not a corporation, the equivalent account) of Icahn Enterprises and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis minus equity attributable to non-controlling interests, determined in conformity with GAAP reflected on the consolidated balance sheet of Icahn Enterprises as of the last day of the fiscal quarter most recently completed before the date of determination for which financial statements are then available, but taking into account any change in total shareholders' equity (or the equivalent account) as a result of any (x) Restricted Payments made, (y) asset sales or (z) contributions to equity or from the issuance or sale of Equity Interests (excluding Disqualified Stock) or from the exchange or conversion (other than to Disqualified Stock) of Disqualified Stock or debt securities, completed since such fiscal quarter end; provided, however, that all acquisitions by Icahn Enterprises or any of its Subsidiaries after December 31, 2012 from an Affiliate that would be accounted for as a pooling of interest transaction under GAAP will instead be accounted for using the purchase method for purposes of calculating Adjusted Controlled Entity Net Worth.

"Adjusted Net Worth" of any specified Person as of any date means, the total shareholders' equity (or if such Person were not a corporation, the equivalent account) of such Person and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis determined in conformity with GAAP reflected on the consolidated balance sheet of such Person as of the last day of the fiscal quarter most recently completed before the date of determination for which financial statements are then available, but taking into account any change in total shareholders' equity (or the equivalent account) as a result of any (x) Restricted Payments made, (y) asset sales or (z) contributions to equity or from the issuance or sale of Equity Interests (excluding Disqualified Stock) or from the exchange or conversion (other than to Disqualified Stock) of Disqualified Stock or debt securities, completed since such fiscal quarter end; provided, however, that all acquisitions by such Person after December 31, 2012 from an Affiliate that would be accounted for as a pooling of interest transaction under GAAP will instead be accounted for using the purchase method for purposes of calculating such Person's Adjusted Net Worth.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control," as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise; provided that beneficial ownership of 10% or more of the Voting Stock of a Person will be deemed to be control. For purposes of this definition, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with" have correlative meanings.

"Applicable Premium" means with respect to any of the Notes on any redemption date, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Notes; or
- (2) the excess of:
  - (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of such Notes at May 15, 2022 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing above under the caption "— Optional Redemption") plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the note through May 15, 2022 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over
  - (b) the principal amount of such Notes.

"Bad Boy Guarantees" means the Indebtedness of any specified Person attributable to "bad boy" indemnification or Guarantees, which Indebtedness would be non-recourse to Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings other than recourse relating to the specific events specified therein, which such events shall be usual and customary exceptions typically found in non-recourse financings at such time as determined by management in its reasonable judgment.

"*Beneficial Owner*" has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular "person" (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such "person" will be deemed to have beneficial ownership

of all securities that such "person" has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms "Beneficially Owns" and "Beneficially Owned" have a corresponding meaning.

"Board of Directors" means:

- with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof or the Board of Directors of the managing member; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

*"Business Day"* means any day excluding Saturday, Sunday and any day which is a legal holiday under the laws of the State of New York or the place of payment on the Notes or is a day on which banking institutions located in such jurisdictions are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"*Capital Lease Obligation*" means, at the time any determination is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at that time be required to be capitalized on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP, and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date upon which such lease may be prepaid by the lessee without payment of a penalty.

"Capital Stock" means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person; but excluding from each of (1), (2), (3) and (4) above any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

"Cash Equivalents" means:

- (1) United States dollars;
- (2) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States government (provided that the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged in support of those securities) having maturities of not more than one year from the date of acquisition;
- (3) certificates of deposit and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, bankers' acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case, with any domestic commercial bank having capital and surplus in excess of \$500.0 million and a Thomson Bank Watch Rating of "B" or better;
- (4) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (2) and (3) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (3) above;



- (5) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or Standard & Poor's Rating Services and, in each case, maturing within one year after the date of acquisition; and
- (6) money market funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (5) of this definition.

*"Cash Flow of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors"* means, with respect to any period, the Net Income of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors for such period plus, without duplication:

- (1) provision for taxes based on income or profits of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors or any payments of Tax Amounts by Icahn Enterprises for such period, to the extent that such provision for taxes or such payments of Tax Amounts were deducted in computing such Net Income of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor; plus
- (2) the Fixed Charges of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor for such period, to the extent that such Fixed Charges of Icahn Enterprises and such Guarantor were deducted in computing such Net Income of Icahn Enterprises and such Guarantor; plus
- (3) depreciation, amortization (including amortization of intangibles but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period) and other non-cash expenses (excluding any such non-cash expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period) of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor for such period to the extent that such depreciation, amortization and other non-cash expenses were deducted in computing such Net Income of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor; plus
- (4) Cash and Cash Equivalents received by or paid to Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor from investments or from any of its Subsidiaries (other than from any Guarantor); minus
- (5) non-cash items increasing such Net Income of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor for such period, other than the accrual of revenue in the ordinary course of business,

in each case, consolidating such amounts for Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor but excluding any net income, provision for taxes, fixed charges, depreciation, amortization or other amounts of any of the Subsidiaries of Icahn Enterprises (other than any Guarantor) and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition by Icahn Enterprises or Icahn Enterprises Holdings (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of Icahn Enterprises or Icahn Enterprises Holdings to any "person" (as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) other than the Principal or a Related Party; provided, however, that (x) if the sum of (i) the Fair Market Value of properties or assets of Icahn Enterprises or Icahn Enterprises Holdings, as the case may be, not sold, transferred, conveyed or otherwise disposed of plus (ii) the Cash Equivalents and marketable securities received by Icahn Enterprises or Icahn Enterprises Holdings, as the case may be, as consideration (measured at aggregate Fair Market Value), determined at the time of execution of each relevant agreement, for such sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of properties or assets, is at least 1.50 times the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor (including the Notes), then such transaction shall not be deemed a Change of Control and (y) any sale, assignment, transfer or other disposition of Cash Equivalents, including, without limitation, any investment or capital contribution of Cash Equivalents or purchase of property, assets or Capital Stock with Cash Equivalents, will not constitute a sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets for purposes of this clause (1);
- (2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of Icahn Enterprises;

- (3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any "person" (as defined above), other than the Principal or the Related Parties, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the Voting Stock of a Controlling Entity of Icahn Enterprises, measured by voting power rather than number of shares;
- (4) the first day on which a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Controlling Entity are not Continuing Directors; or
- (5) for so long as Icahn Enterprises is a partnership, at such time that the general partner of Icahn Enterprises is no longer at least one of the following: (w) the Principal, (x) a Related Party, (y) an Affiliate of the Principal or (z) an Affiliate of a Related Party.

"Change of Control Offer" has the meaning assigned to that term in the Indenture governing the Notes.

"Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Common Units" means depositary units of Icahn Enterprises, representing its limited partner interests.

"*Consolidated Net Income*" means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of net income (loss) of such Person, on a consolidated basis with its Subsidiaries, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends or any dividends or distributions paid pursuant to clause (8) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under the caption "— Certain Covenants — Restricted Payments"; provided that:

- the Net Income of any Person that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting or that is a Subsidiary will be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Subsidiary of the Person;
- (2) the Net Income of any of its Subsidiaries will be excluded to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Subsidiary of that Net Income is not at the date of determination permitted without any prior governmental approval (that has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or governmental regulation applicable to that Subsidiary or its stockholders; and
- (3) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded.

*"Continuing Directors"* means, as of any date of determination, any member of the Board of Directors of Icahn Enterprises who:

- (1) was a member of such Board of Directors on the Issuance Date; or
- (2) was nominated for election or elected to such Board of Directors with the approval of the Principal or any of the Related Parties or with the approval of a majority of the Continuing Directors who were members of such Board of Directors at the time of such nomination or election.

"*Control*" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of Voting Stock, by agreement or otherwise and "Controlled" has a corresponding meaning.

"*Controlling Entity*" means (1) for so long as Icahn Enterprises is a partnership, any general partner of Icahn Enterprises, (2) if Icahn Enterprises is a limited liability company, any managing member of Icahn Enterprises or (3) if Icahn Enterprises is a corporation, Icahn Enterprises.

"*Default*" means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Disqualified Stock" means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in

whole or in part, on or prior to the date that is 91 days after the date on which the Notes mature. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a change of control, event of loss, an asset sale or other special redemption event will not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with the covenant described above under the caption "--- Certain Covenants --- Restricted Payments" or where the funds to pay for such repurchase was from the net cash proceeds of such Capital Stock and such net cash proceeds was set aside in a separate account to fund such repurchase. Furthermore, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disgualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor to redeem such Capital Stock, including, without limitation, upon maturity will not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor may redeem such Capital Stock for other Capital Stock that is not Disqualified Stock. The amount of Disqualified Stock deemed to be outstanding at any time for purposes of the Indenture will be the maximum amount that Icahn Enterprises and its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor) may become obligated to pay upon the maturity of, or pursuant to any mandatory redemption provisions of, such Disqualified Stock, exclusive of accrued dividends.

"*Equity Interests*" means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

*"Equity Offering"* means an offer and sale of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of Icahn Enterprises (other than an offer and sale relating to equity securities issuable under any employee benefit plan of Icahn Enterprises) by Icahn Enterprises or a capital contribution in respect of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of Icahn Enterprises.

"Exchange Act" means the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

*"Existing Indebtedness"* means all Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor, in existence on the Issuance Date, until such amounts are repaid.

*"Fair Market Value"* means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress or necessity of either party, determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of Icahn Enterprises (unless otherwise provided in the Indenture).

"Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors" means the ratio of the Cash Flow of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors for such period to the Fixed Charges of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors for such period. In the event that Icahn Enterprises, the Guarantors or any Guarantor incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness (other than ordinary working capital borrowings) or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors is being calculated and on or prior to the Quarterly Determination Date for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors is being made (the "*Calculation Date*"), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors will be calculated giving pro forma effect to such incurrence, assumption, Guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person acquired by the specified Person, and including any related financing transactions, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date will be given pro forma effect (in accordance with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

- (2) the Cash Flow of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with GAAP, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded;
- (3) the Fixed Charges of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with GAAP, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that such Fixed Charges of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors are equal to or less than the Cash Flow of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors from the related discontinued operation excluded under clause (3) for such period; and
- (4) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Calculation Date in excess of 12 months).

*"Fixed Charges of Icahn Enterprises and the Guarantors"* means, with respect to any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

- (1) the interest expense of Icahn Enterprises, and any Guarantor for such period, whether paid or accrued, including, without limitation, amortization of debt issuance costs and original issue discount, non-cash interest payments, the interest component of any deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers' acceptance financings, and net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; plus
- (2) the interest expense of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor that was capitalized during such period; plus
- (3) any interest on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor (other than Bad Boy Guarantees unless such Bad Boy Guarantee is called upon) or secured by a Lien on assets of Icahn Enterprises or any additional Guarantor, whether or not such Guarantee or Lien is called upon; provided that for purposes of calculating interest with respect to Indebtedness that is Guaranteed or secured by a Lien, the principal amount of Indebtedness will be calculated in accordance with the last two paragraphs of the definition of Indebtedness; plus
- (4) the product of (a) all dividends, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, on any series of preferred equity of Icahn Enterprises, other than dividends on preferred stock to the extent payable in Equity Interests of Icahn Enterprises (other than Disqualified Stock) or dividends on preferred equity payable to Icahn Enterprises, times (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined federal, state and local statutory income tax rate of Icahn Enterprises (however, for so long as Icahn Enterprises is a partnership or otherwise a pass-through entity for federal income tax purposes, the combined federal, state and local income tax rate shall be the rate that was utilized to calculate the Tax Amount of Icahn Enterprises to the extent that the Tax Amount was actually distributed with respect to such period (and if less than the Tax Amount is distributed, such rate shall be proportionately reduced) and if no Tax Amount was actually distributed with respect to such period, state and local income tax rate shall be zero), expressed as a decimal,

in each case, determined on a consolidated basis between Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor but on a nonconsolidated basis with the Subsidiaries of Icahn Enterprises (other than any Guarantor) and otherwise in accordance with GAAP.

*"Former Employees"* means a former member of management of Icahn Enterprises (or any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantors)), other than the Principal, who voluntarily or upon any other termination is no longer employed by any of Icahn Enterprises or any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantors) and who holds Equity Interests that are required to be redeemed or purchased pursuant to any contractual requirements upon such termination of employment.

"*GAAP*" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect on the Issuance Date. For the purposes of the Indenture, the term "consolidated" with respect to any Person shall mean such Person consolidated with its Subsidiaries.

*"Gaming Authority"* means any agency, authority, board, bureau, commission, department, office or instrumentality of any nature whatsoever of the United States or other national government, any state, province or any city or other political subdivision, including, without limitation, the State of Nevada or the State of New Jersey, whether now or hereafter existing, or any officer or official thereof and any other agency with authority thereof to regulate any gaming operation (or proposed gaming operation) owned, managed or operated by the Principal, its Related Parties, the Issuers or any of their respective Subsidiaries or Affiliates.

"*Gaming Law*" means any gaming law or regulation of any jurisdiction or jurisdictions to which the Issuers or any of their Subsidiaries (including Icahn Enterprises Holdings) is, or may at any time after the issue date be, subject.

"Government Securities" means securities that are (1) direct obligations of the United States of America for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (2) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such Government Security or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Government Security held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; provided, that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Security or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Government Security evidenced by such depository receipt.

"*Guarantee*" means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise).

*"Guarantor"* means any Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises (initially only Icahn Enterprises Holdings) that executes a Note Guarantee in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, and their respective successors and assigns, in each case, until the Note Guarantee of such Person has been released in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

"Hedging Obligations" means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person under currency exchange, interest rate or commodity swap agreements, currency exchange, interest rate or commodity cap agreements and currency exchange, interest rate or commodity collar agreements and other agreements or arrangements, in each case designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange, interest rates or commodity prices.

"Icahn Enterprises Holdings" means Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P.

"Icahn Enterprises GP" means Icahn Enterprises G.P. Inc.

"Icahn Enterprises" means Icahn Enterprises L.P.

"Icahn Enterprises Finance" means Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp.

*"Icahn Enterprises Partnership Agreement"* means the Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Icahn Enterprises, dated August 2, 2016, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"*Indebtedness*" means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person (excluding accrued expenses and trade payables), whether or not contingent:

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit (or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);
- (3) in respect of banker s acceptances;
- (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations;
- (5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property due more than six months after such property is acquired; or
- (6) representing any Hedging Obligations,

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with GAAP. In addition, the term "Indebtedness" includes all indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person.

The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date attributable to a Guarantee shall be the maximum principal amount guaranteed by such specified Person as of such date; provided, however, that Guarantees non-recourse to such specified Person that are limited to Liens on the assets of the specified Person shall be the lesser of (x) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination and (y) maximum principal amount guaranteed by such specified Person.

The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date shall be (a) the accreted value thereof, in the case of any Indebtedness with original issue discount, (b) the principal amount thereof, together with any interest thereon that is more than 30 days past due, in the case of any other Indebtedness and (c) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of (x) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination and (y) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person to the extent so secured. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises, Icahn Enterprises Holdings or any Note Guarantor shall not include any Indebtedness that has been either satisfied and discharged or defeased through covenant defeasance or legal defeasance.

"Issuance Date" means May 10, 2019.

"Issuers" means Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Finance, collectively.

*"Lien"* means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction.

*"Net Income"* means, with respect to any specified Person for any four consecutive fiscal quarter period, the net income (loss) of such Person determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends.

*"Note Guarantee"* means the Guarantee by any Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises of the Issuers' obligations under the Indenture and the Notes, executed pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture which initially will only be by Icahn Enterprises Holdings.

"Notes" means the Issuers' 6.250% senior notes due 2026.

"Obligations" means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

"Offering Memorandum" means the offering memorandum dated May 7, 2019.

"Officer" means with respect to any Person, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Vice President of such Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed on behalf of Icahn Enterprises GP or Icahn Enterprises Finance by two Officers of Icahn Enterprises GP or Icahn Enterprises Finance, one of whom must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of Icahn Enterprises GP or Icahn Enterprises Finance that meets the requirements set forth in the Indenture. In the event an Officers' Certificate is furnished by a limited liability company, "Officers' Certificate" shall mean a certificate signed on behalf of such limited liability company by two Officers of the managing member of such limited liability company.

"Other Liquidated Damages" means liquidated damages arising from a registration default under a registration rights agreement with respect to the registration of subordinated Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the Indenture.

"*Partners' Equity*" with respect to any Person means as of any date, the partners' equity as of such date shown on the consolidated balance sheet of such Person and its Subsidiaries or if such Person is not a partnership, the comparable line-item on a balance sheet, each prepared in accordance with GAAP.

"*Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness*" means any Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge other Indebtedness of Icahn Enterprises or any Guarantor (other than intercompany Indebtedness); provided that:

- the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, and Other Liquidated Damages, incurred in connection therewith);
- (2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has a final maturity date later than the final maturity date of, and has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged; and
- (3) if the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has a final maturity date later than the final maturity date of, and is subordinated in right of payment to, the Notes on terms at least as favorable to the holders of Notes as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged.

*"Person"* means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, estate, organization described in Section 501(c) of the Code, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

"Portfolio Company" means any Person that (1) is not Icahn Enterprises or any Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises and (2) is an Affiliate of Icahn Enterprises, if the Principal has no direct or indirect (x) Equity Interest in such Person or (y) other investment in such Person, other than, in the case of either (x) or (y), any direct or indirect Equity Interest or other investment due to (A) the direct or indirect interest of the Principal in the Issuers, the Guarantors or Icahn Enterprises GP or (B) as a result of the Principal or his Affiliates having made one or more investments in such Person at or about the same time and at such time on substantially the same terms as investments that were made in such Person by one or more of the investment vehicles (commonly known as "hedge funds" or "controlled" or "managed" accounts, "pooled investment vehicles" or similar investment vehicles), directly or indirectly, advised, operated, controlled or managed by the Issuers, the Guarantors or any of their Subsidiaries.

"*Preferred Stock*" means any Equity Interest with preferential right of payment of dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up.

"Principal" means Carl Icahn.

"Principal Property" of a specified Person means any property, assets or revenue of such Person now owned or hereafter acquired.

"*Quarterly Determination Date*" means, in connection with Icahn Enterprises' first, second and third fiscal quarters, the earlier of (1) the date Icahn Enterprises would have been required to file a quarterly report with the SEC on Form 10-Q if Icahn Enterprises were required to file such reports and (2) the date Icahn Enterprises files its quarterly report with the SEC on Form 10-Q. In connection with Icahn Enterprises' fourth fiscal quarter, the earlier of (x) the date Icahn Enterprises would have been required to file an annual report with the SEC on Form 10-K if Icahn Enterprises were required to file such a report and (y) the date Icahn Enterprises files its annual report with the SEC on Form 10-K.

"Related Party" or "Related Parties" means (1) Carl Icahn and his siblings, his and their respective spouses and descendants (including stepchildren and adopted children) and the spouses of such descendants (including stepchildren and adopted children) (collectively, the "Family Group"); (2) any trust, estate, partnership, corporation, company, limited liability company or unincorporated association or organization (each an "Entity" and collectively "Entities") Controlled by one or more members of the Family Group; (3) any Entity over which one or more members of the Family Group, directly or indirectly, have rights that, either legally or in practical effect, enable them to make or veto significant management decisions with respect to such Entity, whether pursuant to the constituent documents of such Entity, by contract, through representation on a board of directors or other governing body of such Entity, through a management position with such Entity or in any other manner (such rights hereinafter referred to as "Veto Power"); (4) the estate of any member of the Family Group; (5) any trust created (in whole or in part) by any one or more members of the Family Group; (6) any individual or Entity who receives an interest in any estate or trust listed in clauses (4) or (5), to the extent of such interest; (7) any trust or estate, substantially all the beneficiaries of which (other than charitable organizations or foundations) consist of one or more members of the Family Group; (8) any organization described in Section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "IRC"), over which any one or more members of the Family Group and the trusts and estates listed in clauses (4), (5) and (7) have direct or indirect Veto Power, or to which they are substantial contributors (as such term is defined in Section 507 of the IRC); (9) any organization described in Section 501(c) of the IRC of which a member of the Family Group is an officer, director or trustee; or (10) any Entity, directly or indirectly (a) owned or Controlled by or (b) a majority of the economic interests in which are owned by, or are for or accrue to the benefit of, in either case, any Person or Persons identified in clauses (1) through (9) above. For the purposes of this definition of Related Party, and for the avoidance of doubt, in addition to any other Person or Persons that may be considered to possess Control, (x) a partnership shall be considered Controlled by a general partner or managing general partner thereof, (y) a limited liability company shall be considered Controlled by a managing member of such limited liability company and (z) a trust or estate shall be considered Controlled by any trustee, executor, personal representative, administrator or any other Person or Persons having authority over the control, management or disposition of the income and assets therefrom.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Secured Indebtedness" of any specified Person means any Indebtedness secured by a Lien upon the property of such Person.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

*"Significant Subsidiary"* means any Subsidiary which would be a *"significant subsidiary"* as defined in Article I, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issuance Date.

*"Stated Maturity"* means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which such payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the original documentation governing such Indebtedness, and shall not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest, accreted value, or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment or accretion thereof.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any specified Person:

- any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total Voting Stock is at the time owned or Controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and
- (2) any partnership (a) the sole general partner or the managing general partner of which is such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person or (b) the only general partners of which are that Person or one or more Subsidiaries of that Person (or any combination thereof).

For the avoidance of doubt, Icahn Enterprises Holdings will be deemed to be a Subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises so long as Icahn Enterprises Holdings remains a Guarantor.

*"Tax Amount"* means, for any period beginning on or after January 1, 2010, the combined federal, state and local income taxes, including estimated taxes, that would be payable by Icahn Enterprises if it were a Delaware corporation filing separate tax returns with respect to its Taxable Income for such period and owned 100% of Icahn Enterprises Holdings; provided, that in determining the Tax Amount, the effect thereon of any net operating loss carryforwards or other carryforwards or tax attributes, such as alternative minimum tax carryforwards, that would have arisen if Icahn Enterprises were a Delaware corporation shall be taken into account, but only to the extent such carryforwards or attributes arise after January 1, 2010; provided, further that (i) if there is an adjustment in the amount of the Taxable Income for any period, an appropriate positive or negative adjustment shall be made in the Tax Amount, and if the Tax Amount is negative, then the Tax Amount for succeeding periods shall be reduced to take into account such negative amount until such negative amount is reduced to zero and (ii) any Tax Amount other than amounts relating to estimated taxes shall be computed by a nationally recognized accounting firm (but, including in any event, Icahn Enterprises' auditors). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Tax Amount shall not include taxes resulting from Icahn Enterprises' change in the status to a corporation for tax purposes.

*"Taxable Income"* means, for any period, the taxable income or loss of Icahn Enterprises for such period for federal income tax purposes.

*"Total Unencumbered Assets"* means, as of any Quarterly Determination Date, the book value of all of the assets of Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the Capital Stock of their Subsidiaries, but excluding goodwill and intangibles) that do not secure, by a Lien, any portion of any Indebtedness (other than assets secured by a Lien in favor of the Notes and such assets are not secured by a Lien in favor of any other Indebtedness) as of such date (determined on a consolidated basis between Icahn Enterprises and any Guarantor but not on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries and otherwise in accordance with GAAP).

*"Treasury Rate"* means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of the earlier of (1) such redemption date or (2) the date on which such Notes are defeased or satisfied and discharged, of the most recently issued United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two business days prior to such date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to May 15, 2022; provided, however, that if the period from the redemption date to May 15, 2022 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used. Any such Treasury Rate shall be obtained by the Issuers.

*"Unsecured Indebtedness"* of Icahn Enterprises, Icahn Enterprises Holdings and any additional Guarantor means any Indebtedness of such Person that is not Secured Indebtedness.

*"Voting Stock"* means, with respect to any Person that is (a) a corporation, any class or series of capital stock of such Person that is ordinarily entitled to vote in the election of directors thereof at a meeting of stockholders called for such purpose, without the occurrence of any additional event or contingency, (b) a limited liability company, membership interests entitled to manage, or to elect or appoint the Persons that will manage the operations or business of the limited liability company, or (c) a partnership, partnership interests entitled to elect or replace the general partner thereof.



*"Weighted Average Life to Maturity"* means, when applied to any Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock, as the case may be, at any date, the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) obtained by dividing (1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal or liquidation preference, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment, by (2) the then outstanding principal amount or liquidation preference, as applicable, of such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock, as the case may be.

# MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

This section describes certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences that apply to U.S. Holders (as defined below) and Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) that are beneficial owners of the existing notes who:

- acquired the existing notes at the offering price for cash,
- exchange the existing notes for the exchange notes in the exchange offer, and
- hold the existing notes and will hold the exchange notes as "capital assets" (generally, for investment) within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

However, it does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax consequences. Except where noted, this discussion does not apply to a holder that is subject to special rules, such as:

- dealers in securities or currencies,
- banks or other financial institutions,
- regulated investment companies,
- real estate investment trusts,
- tax-exempt entities,
- insurance companies,
- persons holding exchange notes as a part of a hedging, integrated, conversion or constructive sale transaction or a straddle,
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings,
- persons liable for alternative minimum tax,
- investors in pass-through entities,
- persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of any item of gross income with respect to the exchange notes being taken into account in an applicable financial statement, or
- U.S. Holders of exchange notes whose "functional currency" is not the U.S. dollar.

In addition, this summary does not consider specific facts and circumstances that may be relevant to a particular holder's tax position and does not consider non-income tax consequences or the state, local, estate, gift or non-U.S. tax consequences of an investment in the exchange notes. Special rules may apply to certain Non-U.S. Holders, such as:

- U.S. expatriates,
- "controlled foreign corporations," and
- "passive foreign investment companies."

Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors to determine the U.S. federal, state, local, non-U.S. and other tax consequences that may be relevant to them.

Furthermore, the discussion below is based upon the current provisions of the Code, the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as of the date hereof, and such authorities may be repealed, revoked, modified or subject to differing interpretations, possibly on a retroactive basis, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. This discussion assumes that Icahn Enterprises Finance, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is not considered to be the issuer of the exchange notes.

We cannot assure you that the IRS will not challenge one or more of the tax considerations described below. We have not obtained, and do not intend to obtain, a ruling from the IRS or an opinion of counsel with respect to the U.S. federal tax considerations resulting from acquiring, holding or disposing of the exchange notes.

This summary is included herein as general information only. We urge you to consult your own tax advisors concerning the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences to you of the exchange of the existing notes for the exchange notes pursuant to the exchange offer, the acquisition, ownership or disposition of our exchange notes, as well as any consequences to you arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction, including the effect and applicability of state, local or non-U.S. or other tax laws, such as gift and estate tax laws, and any tax treaty.

For purposes of this discussion, the term "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of an exchange note that is:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States,
- a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or
  organized in or under the laws of the United States or any State thereof or the District of Columbia,
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or
- a trust, if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons, as described in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code, have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

As used herein, the term "Non-U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of an exchange note that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is not a U.S. Holder.

If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our exchange notes, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding our exchange notes, we urge you to consult your own tax advisor.

#### Exchange of the Existing Notes for the Exchange Notes

The exchange of the existing notes for the exchange notes pursuant to the exchange offer should not be a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, holders participating in the exchange offer should not recognize any income, gain or loss in connection with the exchange for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In addition, immediately after the exchange, any such holder should have the same adjusted issue price, adjusted tax basis and holding period in the exchange notes as it had in the existing notes immediately before the exchange.

## **Characterization of the Exchange Notes**

As discussed above in the sections entitled "Description of Notes — Optional Redemption" and "Description of Notes — Repurchase at the Option of Holders — Change of Control," we may be required to make payments of additional amounts if we redeem any of the exchange notes at our option or if we repurchase any of the exchange notes at the option of the holders upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined under "Description of Notes — Repurchase at the Option of Holders — Change of Control").

We intend to take the position that the exchange notes should not be treated as contingent payment debt instruments because of such additional payments, and this disclosure assumes that our position will be respected. This position is based in part on assumptions regarding the possibility that, as of the date of issuance of the existing notes that were exchanged for exchange notes, such additional amounts will have to be paid. Assuming such position is respected, it is binding on a holder, and any additional amounts paid to a holder pursuant to any redemption or repurchase would be taxable as described below in "— Considerations for U.S. Holders of the Exchange Notes — Sale, Redemption or Other Taxable

Disposition of the Exchange Notes" and "— Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders of the Exchange Notes — Sale, Redemption or Other Taxable Disposition of the Exchange Notes" (unless such holder of the exchange notes discloses its contrary position in the manner required by the applicable Treasury Regulations). However, our position is not binding on the IRS and if the IRS successfully challenged this position, and the exchange notes were treated as contingent payment debt instruments, holders of the exchange notes could be required to accrue interest income at a rate higher than the rate that would otherwise apply and to treat as ordinary income, rather than capital gain, any gain recognized on a sale, redemption or other taxable disposition of the exchange notes. Holders of the exchange notes are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding the potential application to the exchange notes of the contingent payment debt instrument rules and the consequences thereof.

#### **Considerations for U.S. Holders of the Exchange Notes**

The discussion in this section applies only to U.S. Holders. If you are not a U.S. Holder, this section does not apply to you.

#### **Payments of Interest**

It is expected, and this discussion assumes, that either the issue price of the exchange notes will equal the stated principal amount of the exchange notes or the exchange notes will be issued with less than a *de minimus* amount of original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, interest payments on our exchange notes will be includible in your gross income as ordinary interest income at the time that such interest payments are received or accrued in accordance with your method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

#### Sale, Redemption or Other Taxable Disposition of the Exchange Notes

Upon the disposition of an exchange note by sale, redemption or other taxable disposition, you generally will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between (i) the amount realized on the sale, redemption or other taxable disposition (other than amounts attributable to accrued but unpaid stated interest, which, if not previously included in income, will be includible as interest income on the exchange note) and (ii) your adjusted federal income tax basis in the exchange note. Your adjusted federal income tax basis in an exchange note generally will equal the cost of the existing note that was exchanged for the exchange note, decreased by any principal payments previously received by you.

Any gain or loss you recognize on disposition of an exchange note generally will constitute capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if you held the exchange note for longer than one year at the time of disposition, and such holding period will generally include your holding period in the existing notes that were exchanged for the exchange notes. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations.

#### Additional Tax on Net Investment Income

An additional 3.8% tax is imposed on the "net investment income" of certain U.S. Holders who are citizens and resident aliens, and on the undistributed "net investment income" of certain estates and trusts. Among other items, "net investment income" generally includes interest on the exchange notes and certain net gain from the sale, redemption or other taxable disposition of the exchange notes, less certain deductions.

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Under the Code, you may be subject, under certain circumstances, to information reporting and/or backup withholding with respect to certain payments made on or with respect to the exchange notes. Backup withholding applies only if you are a U.S. Holder and you (i) fail to furnish your taxpayer identification number, or TIN, which if you are an individual is your social security number, within a reasonable time after a request therefor, (ii) furnish an incorrect TIN, (iii) are notified by the IRS that you failed to report interest or dividends properly or (iv) fail, under certain circumstances, to provide a certified statement, signed under penalty of perjury, that the TIN provided is correct and that you have not been

notified by the IRS that you are subject to backup withholding. The application for exemption is available by providing a properly completed IRS Form W-9 (or suitable substitute). These requirements generally do not apply with respect to certain holders, including corporations, tax-exempt organizations, qualified pension and profit sharing trusts, certain financial institutions and individual retirement accounts.

The backup withholding tax rate currently equals the fourth lowest rate of tax applicable under section 1(c) of the Code. The backup withholding tax rate is currently 24%. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amount withheld from a payment under the backup withholding rules is allowable as a credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability, if any (and may entitle you to a refund), provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. You should consult your tax advisor as to your qualification for exemption from backup withholding and the procedure for obtaining such exemption.

#### **Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders of the Exchange Notes**

The discussion in this section applies only to Non-U.S. Holders. If you are not a non-U.S. Holder, this section does not apply to you.

#### Interest

Subject to the backup withholding and FATCA discussion below, interest paid on our exchange notes that is not effectively connected with your U.S. trade or business will generally not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% (or, if applicable, a lower treaty rate), provided that:

- you do not actually (or constructively) own 10% or more of the capital or profits interests in us;
- you are not a "controlled foreign corporation" related, directly or indirectly, to us through stock ownership; and
- you have fulfilled the certification requirements set forth in Section 871(h) or Section 881(c) of the Code, as discussed below.

The certification requirements referred to above will be fulfilled if you certify on IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or successor forms), under penalties of perjury, that you are not a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes and provide your name and address, and (i) you file IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or successor forms) with the withholding agent or (ii) in the case of an exchange note held on your behalf by a securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution holding customers' securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business, the financial institution files with the withholding agent a statement that it has received the IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or successor forms) from you and furnishes the withholding agent with a copy thereof; provided that a foreign financial institution will fulfill the certification requirement by filing IRS Form W-8IMY (or successor form) if it has entered into an agreement with the IRS to be treated as a qualified intermediary. With respect to an exchange note held by a non-U.S. partnership and certain other non-U.S. entities, certain other requirements under the applicable Treasury Regulations must be satisfied, and the non-U.S. partnership or entity generally will be required to provide on IRS Form W-8IMY (or successor form) and (unless the non-U.S. partnership or entity has entered into a withholding agreement with the IRS) to associate with such form an appropriate certification or other appropriate documentation from each partner, member or other indirect beneficial owner of the exchange note. You should consult your tax advisor regarding possible additional certification requirements.

If you cannot satisfy the requirements described above, payments of interest on our exchange notes made to you will be subject to a 30% U.S. federal withholding tax, unless you provide a properly executed (1) IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or successor forms) claiming an exemption from (or a reduction of) withholding under the benefit of an applicable tax treaty and stating your U.S. taxpayer identification number or other foreign identification number or (2) IRS Form W-8ECI (or successor form) stating that payments on the exchange notes are not subject to withholding tax because such payments are effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States, as discussed below.

#### United States Trade or Business

If interest or gain on the exchange notes is effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business and, if an applicable tax treaty applies, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base



in the United States, you will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the interest and gain on a net income basis in the same manner as if you were a U.S. Holder. See the section above under "— Considerations for U.S. Holders." In that case, you will not be subject to the 30% U.S. federal withholding tax and will be required in lieu of the certifications described above to provide to the withholding agent a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or successor form). In addition, a foreign corporation that is a holder of the exchange notes may be subject to a branch profits tax equal to 30% (or lower applicable treaty rate) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, subject to certain adjustments. For this purpose, interest and any gain on the exchange notes will be included in earnings and profits if so effectively connected.

#### Sale, Redemption or Other Taxable Disposition of the Exchange Notes

Subject to the backup withholding and FATCA discussion below, any gain realized on the sale, redemption or other taxable disposition of the exchange notes generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless:

- that gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is treated as attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by you in the United States); or
- you are an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of that disposition, and certain other conditions are met.

Any gain described in the first bullet point above will be taxed as described above under "— Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders — United States Trade or Business," and any gain described in the second bullet point will be subject to tax at a 30% rate (unless an applicable tax treaty provides otherwise) but may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses.

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

If you are a Non-U.S. Holder and you provide the applicable IRS Form W-8, together with all appropriate attachments, signed under penalties of perjury, and stating that you are not a U.S. person, then, with respect to payments of interest on the exchange notes, you will generally not be subject to U.S. backup withholding.

Payments on the sale, redemption or other taxable disposition of an exchange note made to or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless you either certify that you are not a U.S. person under penalties of perjury on the applicable IRS Form W-8 and the broker has no actual knowledge to the contrary, or you otherwise establish an exemption. The payment of the proceeds on the disposition of an exchange note to or through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting unless the non-U.S. broker is a "U.S. Related Person" (as defined below). The payment of proceeds on the disposition of an exchange note to or through a non-U.S. broker is a "U.S. Related Person" (as defined below). The payment of proceeds on the disposition of an exchange note to or through a non-U.S. broker is a "U.S. Related Person" (as defined below). The payment of proceeds on the disposition of an exchange note to or through a non-U.S. broker is a "U.S. Related Person" (as defined below). The payment of proceeds on the disposition of an exchange note to or through a non-U.S. office of a U.S. broker or a U.S. Related Person generally will not be subject to backup withholding, but will be subject to information reporting, unless you certify that you are not a U.S. person under penalties of perjury or the broker has certain documentary evidence in its files as to your foreign status and the broker has no actual knowledge to the contrary.

For this purpose, a "U.S. Related Person" is (i) a "controlled foreign corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (ii) a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income from all sources for the three-year period ending with the close of its taxable year preceding the payment (or for such part of the period that the broker has been in existence) is derived from activities that are effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business or (iii) a foreign partnership if at any time during its tax year one or more of its partners are U.S. persons who, in the aggregate, hold more than 50% of the income or capital interest of the partnership or if, at any time during its taxable year, the partnership is engaged in the conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amount withhold from a payment under the backup withholding rules is allowable as a credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability, if any (and may entitle you to a refund), provided that the required information or appropriate claim form is timely furnished to the IRS.



Information reporting requirements may apply regardless of whether withholding is required. Copies of the information returns reporting such interest and withholding also may be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which you are a resident under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or agreement.

## Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Withholding of tax may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code (such sections commonly referred to as "FATCA") on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities (whether or not such payees are receiving such payments as the beneficial owners or intermediaries). A 30% withholding tax may be imposed on payments of interest on an exchange note paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes certain information regarding its substantial United States owners, or (3) the foreign financial institution or nonfinancial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to noncompliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

You should consult your tax advisor regarding the potential application of the information reporting and withholding requirements under FATCA to your investment in the exchange notes.

THE PRECEDING DISCUSSION OF CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. WE URGE EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR TO CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE PARTICULAR FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAX CONSEQUENCES OF ACQUIRING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR EXCHANGE NOTES, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAWS.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. This prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of exchange notes received in exchange for existing notes where such existing notes were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. We have agreed that, starting on the expiration date and ending on the close of business 270 days after the expiration date (or such shorter period during which participating broker-dealers are required by law to deliver such prospectus), we will make this prospectus, as amended or supplemented, available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. In addition, until ,2019 (90 days after the date of this prospectus) all dealers effecting transactions in the exchange notes may be required to deliver a prospectus.

We will not receive any proceeds from any sale of exchange notes by broker-dealers. Exchange notes received by broker-dealers for their own account pursuant to the exchange offer may be sold from time to time in one or more transactions in the over-the-counter market, in negotiated transactions, through the writing of options on the exchange notes or a combination of such methods of resale, at market prices prevailing at the time of resale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or negotiated prices. Any such resale may be made directly to purchasers or to or through brokers or dealers who may receive compensation in the form of commissions or concessions from any such broker-dealer and/or the purchasers of any such exchange notes. Any broker-dealer that resells exchange notes that were received by it for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer and any broker or dealer that participates in a distribution of such exchange notes may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act and any profit of any such resale of exchange notes and any commissions or concessions received any such persons may be deemed to be underwriting compensation under the Securities Act. The letter of transmittal states that by acknowledging that it will deliver, and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act.

For a period of 270 days after the expiration date, we will promptly send additional copies of this prospectus and any amendment or supplement to this prospectus to any broker-dealer that requests such documents in the letter of transmittal. We have agreed to pay all expenses incident to the exchange offer (including the expenses of one counsel for the holder of the existing notes) other than commissions or concessions of any brokers or dealers and will indemnify the holders of the existing notes (including any broker-dealers) against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the exchange notes offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Proskauer Rose LLP, New York, New York.

#### EXPERTS

The audited financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Icahn Enterprises L.P. incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so incorporated by reference in reliance upon the reports of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The audited financial statements of Icahn Enterprises Holdings, L.P. incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so incorporated by reference in reliance upon the report of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-4 under the Securities Act. This prospectus is part of the registration statement. This prospectus does not contain all the information contained in the registration statement because we have omitted certain parts of the registration statement in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules thereto.

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. As a result, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC. We maintain a website at *www.ielp.com*. We provide access to our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports free of charge through this website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with the SEC. Paper copies of annual and periodic reports filed with the SEC may be obtained free of charge upon written request by contacting our headquarters at the address located under "About this Prospectus" or under Investor Relations on our website. In addition, our corporate governance guidelines, including our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and Audit Committee Charter, are available on our website (under Corporate Governance) and are available in print without charge to any stockholder requesting them. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers like us who file electronically with the SEC. The SEC's website is located at *www.sec.gov*.

#### INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below, all filings made pursuant to the Exchange Act after the date of the initial registration statement and prior to effectiveness of the registration statement and any other future filings we will make with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (other than Current Reports on Form 8-K containing disclosure furnished under Items 2.02 or 7.01 of Form 8-K, unless otherwise indicated therein):

- Our <u>Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018</u>, filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019;
- Our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarterly periods ended March 31, 2019 and June 30, 2019, filed with the SEC on May 2, 2019 and August 6, 2019; and
- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on <u>March 18, 2019</u>, <u>May 2, 2019</u>, <u>May 7, 2019</u>, <u>May 10, 2019</u>, <u>June 7, 2019</u>, <u>June 24, 2019</u>, <u>June 25, 2019</u>, <u>June 27, 2019</u> and <u>August 1, 2019</u>.

You may request a copy of these filings (not including the exhibits to such documents unless the exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference in the information contained in this prospectus), at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Icahn Enterprises L.P. 767 Fifth Avenue, Suite 4700 New York, New York 10153 Attn: Chief Financial Officer Telephone requests may be directed to (212) 702-4300

This prospectus is part of a registration statement we filed with the SEC. You should rely only on the information or representations provided in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have authorized no one to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted.

You should not assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of the document or otherwise indicated herein.

Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or document are not necessarily complete and in each instance reference is made to the copy of that contract or document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement or as an exhibit to another filing, each such statement being qualified in all respects by such reference and the exhibits and schedules thereto.

73

## ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P. ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP. ICAHN ENTERPRISES HOLDINGS L.P.

Offer to Exchange Our 6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026 Which Have Been Registered Under the Securities Act of 1933, as Amended, for Any and All of Our Outstanding 6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026

PROSPECTUS

Until , 2019 (90 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in the exchange offer, may be required to deliver a prospectus. Each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes.

### PART II

#### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 20. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

## Indemnification Under the Delaware Limited Partnership Act and the Second Amended and Restated Icahn Enterprises L.P. Limited Partnership Agreement

Icahn Enterprises L.P. ("Icahn Enterprises") is organized under the laws of Delaware. Section 17-108 of the Delaware Revised Uniform Limited Partnership Act (the "Partnership Act") provides that a limited partnership may, and shall have the power to, indemnify and hold harmless any partners or other persons from and against any and all claims and demands whatsoever, subject to such standards and restrictions set forth in its partnership agreement.

Section 6.15 of the partnership agreement of Icahn Enterprises, as amended and restated August 2, 2016, provides that the general partner, its affiliates, and all officers, directors, employees and agents of the general partner and its affiliates (individually, an "IEP Indemnitee"), to the fullest extent permitted by law, will be indemnified and held harmless from and against any and all losses, claims, demands, costs, damages, liabilities, joint and several, expenses of any nature (including attorneys' fees and disbursements), judgments, fines, settlements, and other amounts arising from any and all claims, demands, actions, suits or proceedings, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, in which the IEP Indemnitee may be involved, or threatened to be involved, as a party or otherwise by reason of its status as (x) the general partner or an affiliate thereof or (y) a partner, shareholder, director, officer, employee or agent of the general partner or an affiliate thereof or (z) a person serving at the request of Icahn Enterprises in another entity in a similar capacity, which relate to, arise out of or are incidental to Icahn Enterprises, its property, business or affairs, including, without limitation, liabilities under the federal and state securities laws, regardless of whether the IEP Indemnitee continues to be a general partner, an affiliate, or an officer, director, employee or agent of the general partner or of an affiliate thereof at the time any such liability or expense is paid or incurred, if (i) the IEP Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner it believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of Icahn Enterprises, and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe its conduct was unlawful and (ii) the IEP Indemnitee's conduct did not constitute willful misconduct. The partnership agreement further provides that an IEP Indemnitee shall not be denied indemnification in whole or in part under Section 6.15 by reason of the fact that the IEP Indemnitee had an interest in the transaction with respect to which the indemnification applies if the transaction was otherwise permitted by the terms of the partnership agreement. Any indemnification under Section 6.15 shall be satisfied solely out of the assets of Icahn Enterprises. The record holders shall not be subject to personal liability by reason of the indemnification provision.

#### Indemnification Under the Delaware Limited Partnership Act and the Amended and Restated Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P. Limited Partnership Agreement

Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P. ("Icahn Enterprises Holdings") is organized under the laws of Delaware. Section 17-108 of the Partnership Act provides that a limited partnership may, and shall have the power to, indemnify and hold harmless any partners or other persons from and against any and all claims and demands whatsoever, subject to such standards and restrictions set forth in the partnership agreement.

Section 6.13 of the Icahn Enterprises Holdings partnership agreement provides that the general partner, its affiliates, and all officers, directors, employees and agents of the general partner and its affiliates (individually, an "IEH Indemnitee"), to the fullest extent permitted by law, will be indemnified and held harmless from and against any and all losses, claims, demands, costs, damages, liabilities, joint and several, expenses of any nature (including attorneys' fees and disbursements), judgments, fines, settlements, and other amounts arising from any and all claims, demands, actions, suits or proceedings, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, in which the IEH Indemnitee may be involved, or threatened to be involved, as a party or otherwise by reason of its status as (x) the general partner or an affiliate thereof or (y) a partner, shareholder, director, officer, employee or agent of the general partner or an affiliate thereof or (z) a Person serving at the request of Icahn Enterprises Holdings in another entity in a similar capacity, which relate to, arise out of or are incidental to Icahn Enterprises Holdings, its property, business or affairs,



including, without limitation, liabilities under the federal and state securities laws, regardless of whether the IEH Indemnitee continues to be a general partner, an affiliate, or an officer, director, employee or agent of the general partner or of an affiliate thereof at the time any such liability or expense is paid or incurred, if (i) the IEH Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner it believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of Icahn Enterprises Holdings, and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe its conduct was unlawful and (ii) the IEH Indemnitee's conduct did not constitute willful misconduct. The partnership agreement further provides that an IEH Indemnitee shall not be denied indemnification in whole or in part under Section 6.13 by reason of the fact that the IEH Indemnitee had an interest in the transaction with respect to which the indemnification applies if the transaction was otherwise permitted by the terms of the partnership agreement. Any indemnification under Section 6.13 shall be satisfied solely out of the assets of Icahn Enterprises Holdings. The record holders shall not be subject to personal liability by reason of the indemnification provision.

# Indemnification Under the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp.

Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. is a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that under certain circumstances a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and individuals against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions, suits or proceedings in which such person is made a party by reason of such person being or having been a director, officer, employee of or agent to the Registrants. The statute provides that it is not exclusive of other rights to which those seeking indemnification may be entitled under any by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

#### Item 21. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) Exhibits. The following documents are filed as exhibits to this registration statement, including those exhibits incorporated herein by reference to a prior filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as indicated in parentheses

Exhibit No.	Description
<u>4.1</u>	Indenture, dated as of May 10, 2019, among Icahn Enterprises L.P., Icahn Enterprises Finance
	Corp., Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P. and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee
	(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Icahn Enterprises Form 8-K filed on May 10,
	<u>2019).</u>
<u>4.2</u>	Form of 6.250% Senior Note due 2026 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Icahn
	<u>Enterprises' Form 8-K filed on May 10, 2019).</u>
<u>5.1*</u>	<u>Opinion of Proskauer Rose LLP.</u>
<u>23.1*</u>	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP.
23.2*	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP.
<u>23.5*</u>	Consent of Proskauer Rose LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on the signature pages to this Form S-4).
25.1*	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee.
<u>99.1*</u>	Letter of Transmittal relating to the Exchange Notes.
<u>99.2*</u>	Notice of Guaranteed Delivery relating to the Exchange Notes.
<u>99.3*</u>	Letter to Clients relating to the Exchange Notes.
99.4*	Letter to Brokers relating to the Exchange Notes.

(b) Financial Statements. The information required by Item 21(b) is incorporated by reference from the registrants' joint <u>Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018</u>, filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019 and the registrants' joint Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarterly periods ended March 31, 2019 and June 30, 2019, filed with the SEC on <u>May 2, 2019</u> and <u>August 6, 2019</u>.

<sup>\*</sup> Filed herewith.

## Item 22. Undertakings

The undersigned registrants hereby undertake:

- 1. To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - i. To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
  - ii. To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the Registration Statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective Registration Statement; and
  - iii. To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the Registration Statement or any material change to such information in the Registration Statement.
- 2. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
- 3. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered that remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- 4. That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
  - a. If the registrant is relying on Rule 430B:
    - i. Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the Registration Statement; and
    - Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a ii. registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(l)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the Registration Statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the Registration Statement relating to the securities in the Registration Statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona* fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the Registration Statement or prospectus that was part of the Registration Statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; or
  - b. If the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a Registration Statement relating to an offering, other than Registration Statements



relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the Registration Statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a Registration Statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the Registration Statement or prospectus that was part of the Registration Statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

- 5. That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrants pursuant to the Registration Statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrants will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - a. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - b. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrants or used or referred to by the undersigned registrants;
  - c. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - d. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- 6. That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- 7. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrants have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrants of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrants in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrants will, unless in the opinion of their counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by them is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- 8. For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of a registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the form of prospectus filed by the registrants pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of the Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- 9. For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.



- 10. To respond to requests for information that is incorporated by reference into the prospectus pursuant to Items 4, 10(b), 11 or 13 of Form S-4, within one business day of receipt of such request, and to send the incorporated documents by first class mail or other equally prompt means. This includes information contained in documents filed subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement through the date of responding to the request.
- 11. To supply by means of a post-effective amendment all information concerning a transaction, and the company being acquired involved therein, that was not the subject of and included in the registration statement when it became effective.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing a Form S-4 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, State of New York on August 29, 2019.

#### ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

By: Icahn Enterprises GP, Inc., its general partner

By: /s/ Keith Cozza

Keith Cozza President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Keith Cozza and SungHwan Cho, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneysin-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments, including post-effective amendments, to this Registration Statement, and any registration statement relating to the offering covered by this Registration Statement and filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys in fact and agents or their substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

/s/ Keith Cozza	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	August 29, 2019
Keith Cozza		
/s/ SungHwan Cho	Chief Financial Officer and Director	August 29, 2019
SungHwan Cho		
/s/ Peter Reck	Chief Accounting Officer	August 29, 2019
Peter Reck		
/s/ Michael Nevin	Director	August 29, 2019
Michael Nevin		
/s/ William A. Leidesdorf	Director	August 29, 2019
William A. Leidesdorf		
/s/ Alvin B. Krongard	Director	August 29, 2019
Alvin B. Krongard		
	Director	August 29, 2019
Jack G. Wasserman		
	Chairman of the Board	

Carl C. Icahn

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing a Form S-4 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, State of New York on August 29, 2019.

#### ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

By: /s/ Keith Cozza

Keith Cozza President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Keith Cozza and SungHwan Cho, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneysin-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments, including post-effective amendments, to this Registration Statement, and any registration statement relating to the offering covered by this Registration Statement and filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys in fact and agents or their substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

/s/ Keith Cozza	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	August 29, 2019
Keith Cozza		
/s/ SungHwan Cho	Chief Financial Officer and Director	August 29, 2019
SungHwan Cho		
/s/ Peter Reck	Chief Accounting Officer	August 29, 2019
Peter Reck		
/s/ Michael Nevin	Director	August 29, 2019
Michael Nevin		
/s/ William A. Leidesdorf	Director	August 29, 2019
William A. Leidesdorf		
/s/ Alvin B. Krongard	Director	August 29, 2019
Alvin B. Krongard		
	Director	August 29, 2019
Jack G. Wasserman		
	Chairman of the Board	

Carl C. Icahn

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing a Form S-4 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, State of New York on August 29, 2019.

#### ICAHN ENTERPRISES HOLDINGS L.P.

By: Icahn Enterprises GP, Inc., its general partner

By: /s/ Keith Cozza

Keith Cozza President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Keith Cozza and SungHwan Cho, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneysin-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments, including post-effective amendments, to this Registration Statement, and any registration statement relating to the offering covered by this Registration Statement and filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys in fact and agents or their substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

/s/ Keith Cozza	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	August 29, 2019
Keith Cozza		
/s/ SungHwan Cho	Chief Financial Officer and Director	August 29, 2019
SungHwan Cho		
/s/ Peter Reck	Chief Accounting Officer	August 29, 2019
Peter Reck		
/s/ Michael Nevin	Director	August 29, 2019
Michael Nevin		
/s/ William A. Leidesdorf	Director	August 29, 2019
William A. Leidesdorf		
/s/ Alvin B. Krongard	Director	August 29, 2019
Alvin B. Krongard		
	Director	August 29, 2019
Jack G. Wasserman		
	Chairman of the Board	

Carl C. Icahn



Exhibit 5.1

August 29, 2019

Icahn Enterprises L.P. Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P. 767 Fifth Avenue New York, New York 10153

#### Re: Registration Statement on Form S-4: \$1,250,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2026.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to Icahn Enterprises L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Icahn Enterprises"), Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp., a Delaware corporation ("Icahn Enterprises Finance" and, together with Icahn Enterprises, the "Company"), and Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (the "Guarantor"), in connection with the issuance and exchange by the Company of \$1,250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2026 (the "Exchange Notes") and the guarantees of the Exchange Notes (collectively, the "Exchange Guarantees") by the Guarantor, each pursuant to (a) an Indenture dated as of May 10, 2019 (the "Indenture"), among the Company, the Guarantor and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), and (b) a registration statement on Form S-4 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on August 29, 2019 (the "Registration Statement"). This opinion is being furnished in connection with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, and no opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement or related prospectus, other than as expressly stated herein with respect to the issuance of the Exchange Notes and the Exchange Guarantees.

We have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such documents, corporate records, certificates and other instruments of each of the Company and the Guarantor, including the Indenture, and have conducted such other investigations of fact and law, as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of rendering this opinion.

Boca Raton | Boston | Chicago | Hong Kong | London | Los Angeles | New Orleans | New York | Newark | Paris | São Paulo | Washington, D.C.



In giving this opinion, we have assumed, with your permission, the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of natural persons and the authenticity of all documents we have examined. As to questions of fact relevant to this opinion, with your permission and without any independent investigation or verification, we have relied upon, and assumed the accuracy of, oral or written statements and representations of officers and other representatives of the Company, the Guarantor and others. We have also assumed, with your permission and without any independent investigation, (i) that the Exchange Notes, the Exchange Guarantees and the Indenture (collectively, the "Documents") have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the parties thereto (other than the Company and the Guarantor), (ii) that the Documents constitute legally valid and binding obligations of the parties thereto (other than the Company and the Guarantor), enforceable against each of them in accordance with their respective terms, and (iii) the adequacy of the consideration that supports the Guarantor's agreement and the solvency and adequacy of capital of the Guarantor. In addition, we have assumed that the Exchange Notes and the Exchange Guarantees will be executed and delivered by an authorized officer of the Company and the Guarantor, as the case may be, substantially in the form examined by us.

This opinion is limited to the laws of State of New York, the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Delaware Revised Uniform Limited Partnership Act, but without our having made any special investigation as to the applicability of any specific law, rule or regulation. We express no opinion as to the law of any other jurisdiction.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing and the other matters set forth herein, it is our opinion that:

- 1. The Exchange Notes have been duly authorized by all necessary limited partnership and corporate action of Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Finance, respectively, and, when the Registration Statement becomes effective and the Exchange Notes have been duly executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Exchange Notes will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
- 2. The Exchange Guarantees have been duly authorized by all necessary limited partnership action of the Guarantor and, when the Registration Statement becomes effective and the Exchange Notes have been duly executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, and the Exchange Guarantees have been duly executed and delivered, each Exchange Guarantee will constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Guarantor, enforceable against the Guarantor in accordance with its terms.

Proskauer» Icahn Enterprises L.P. Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P. August 29, 2019 Page 3

The foregoing opinions are subject to the following limitations and qualifications:

- 1. The enforceability of the Documents may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in equity or at law), including, without limitation, principles regarding good faith and fair dealing. In addition, we express no opinion as to the enforceability of (i) self-help provisions, (ii) provisions that purport to establish evidentiary standards, (iii) provisions exculpating a party from, or indemnifying a party for (or entitling a party to contribution in a case involving), its own gross negligence, willful misconduct or violation of securities or other laws, (iv) provisions relating to the availability of specific remedies or relief, or the release or waiver of any remedies or rights or time periods in which claims are required to be asserted, (v) provisions that allow cumulative remedies, late charges or default interest, (vi) provisions relating to the discharge of defenses or disclaimers, liability limitations or limitations of the obligations of any person or entity under any of the Documents or (vii) provisions relating to choice of law or forum.
- 2. We express no opinion with respect to the effect of any provision of the Documents that is intended to permit the modification thereof only by means of an agreement signed in writing by the parties thereto.
- 3. We express no opinion with respect to the effect of any provision of the Documents imposing penalties or forfeitures.
- 4. The enforceability of the Exchange Guarantees may be subject to statutory provisions and case law to the effect that a guarantor may be discharged if the beneficiary of the guaranty alters the original obligation of the principal, fails to inform the guarantor of material information pertinent to the principal or any collateral, elects remedies that may impair the subrogation rights of the guarantor against the principal or otherwise takes or omits to take any action that prejudices the guarantor unless, in any such case, the guarantor validly waives such rights or the consequences of any such action.
- 5. The above opinions are based solely upon laws, rulings and regulations in effect on the date hereof, and are subject to modification to the extent that such laws, rulings and regulations may be changed in the future. We undertake no obligation to advise you of facts or changes in law occurring after the date of this opinion letter that might affect the opinions expressed herein.



Icahn Enterprises L.P. Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P. August 29, 2019 Page 4

We consent to your filing this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm contained in the related prospectus under the heading "Legal Matters." In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Proskauer Rose LLP

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our reports dated March 1, 2019 with respect to the consolidated financial statements and internal control over financial reporting of Icahn Enterprises L.P. included in the joint Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 of Icahn Enterprises L.P. and Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P., which are incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement. We consent to the incorporation by reference of the aforementioned reports in this Registration Statement, and to the use of our name as it appears under the caption "Experts."

/s/ Grant Thornton LLP

New York, New York August 29, 2019

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our report dated March 1, 2019 with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P. included in the joint Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 of Icahn Enterprises L.P. and Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P., which is incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement. We consent to the incorporation by reference of the aforementioned report in this Registration Statement, and to the use of our name as it appears under the caption "Experts."

/s/ Grant Thornton LLP

New York, New York August 29, 2019

## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

## FORM T-1

□ Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)

## WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

## 16-1486454

(I.R.S. employer identification no.)

1100 North Market Street Wilmington, DE 19890-0001 (Address of principal executive offices)

Karin Meis

Vice President 1100 North Market Street Wilmington, Delaware 19890-0001 (302) 651-8311 (Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P. ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP. ICAHN ENTERPRISES HOLDINGS L.P. (Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware Delaware Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

13-3398766 20-1059842 13-3398767 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**767 Fifth Avenue – Suite 4700 New York, New York 10153** (Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

6.250% Senior Notes due 2026 Guarantees of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2026 (Title of the indenture securities)

## ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION.

Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of Currency, Washington, D.C. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Washington, D.C.

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers. The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

## ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH THE OBLIGOR.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each affiliation:

Based upon an examination of the books and records of the trustee and information available to the trustee, the obligor is not an affiliate of the trustee.

**ITEM 3 – 15.** Not applicable.

## ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

Listed below are all exhibits filed as part of this Statement of Eligibility and Qualification.

- 1. A copy of the Charter for Wilmington Trust, National Association.
- 2. The authority of Wilmington Trust, National Association to commence business was granted under the Charter for Wilmington Trust, National Association, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 1 above.
- 3. The authorization to exercise corporate trust powers was granted under the Charter for Wilmington Trust, National Association, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 1 above.
- 4. A copy of the existing By-Laws of Trustee, as now in effect, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4of this Form T-1.
- 5. Not applicable.
- 6. The consent of Wilmington Trust, National Association as required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached hereto as Exhibit 6 of this Form T-1.
- 7. Current Report of the Condition of Wilmington Trust, National Association, published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached hereto as Exhibit 7 of this Form T-1.
- 8. Not applicable.
- 9. Not applicable.

## SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this Statement of Eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Minneapolis and State of Minnesota on the 29th day of August, 2019.

## WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Hallie E. Field Name: Hallie E. Field Title: Vice President

## EXHIBIT 1

## CHARTER OF WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

## ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION OF WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

For the purpose of organizing an association to perform any lawful activities of national banks, the undersigned do enter into the following articles of association:

FIRST. The title of this association shall be Wilmington Trust, National Association.

SECOND. The main office of the association shall be in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, State of Delaware. The general business of the association shall be conducted at its main office and its branches.

THIRD. The board of directors of this association shall consist of not less than five nor more than twenty-five persons, unless the OCC has exempted the bank from the 25-member limit. The exact number is to be fixed and determined from time to time by resolution of a majority of the full board of directors or by resolution of a majority of the shareholders at any annual or special meeting thereof. Each director shall own common or preferred stock of the association or of a holding company owning the association, with an aggregate par, fair market or equity value \$1,000. Determination of these values may be based as of either (i) the date of purchase or (ii) the date the person became a director, whichever value is greater. Any combination of common or preferred stock of the association or holding company may be used.

Any vacancy in the board of directors may be filled by action of a majority of the remaining directors between meetings of shareholders. The board of directors may not increase the number of directors between meetings of shareholders to a number which:

- 1) exceeds by more than two the number of directors last elected by shareholders where the number was 15 or less; or
- 2) exceeds by more than four the number of directors last elected by shareholders where the number was 16 or more, but in no event shall the number of directors exceed 25, unless the OCC has exempted the bank from the 25-member limit.

Directors shall be elected for terms of one year and until their successors are elected and qualified. Terms of directors, including directors selected to fill vacancies, shall expire at the next regular meeting of shareholders at which directors are elected, unless the directors resign or are removed from office. Despite the expiration of a director's term, the director shall continue to serve until his or her successor is elected and qualifies or until there is a decrease in the number of directors and his or her position is eliminated.

Honorary or advisory members of the board of directors, without voting power or power of final decision in matters concerning the business of the association, may be appointed by resolution of a majority of the full board of directors, or by resolution of shareholders at any annual or special meeting. Honorary or advisory directors shall not be counted to determine the number of directors of the association or the presence of a quorum in connection with any board action, and shall not be required to own qualifying shares.

FOURTH. There shall be an annual meeting of the shareholders to elect directors and transact whatever other business may be brought before the meeting. It shall be held at the main office or any other convenient place the board of directors may designate, on the day of each year specified therefor in the bylaws, or, if that day falls on a legal holiday in the state in which the association is located, on the next following banking day. If no election is held on the day fixed, or in the event of a legal holiday on the following banking day, an election may be held on any subsequent day within 60 days of the day fixed, to be designated by the board of directors, or, if the directors fail to fix the day, by shareholders representing two-thirds of the shares issued and outstanding. In all cases at least 10 days advance notice of the time, place and purpose of a shareholders' meeting shall be given to the shareholders by first class mail, unless the OCC determines that an emergency circumstance exists. The sole shareholder of the bank is permitted to waive notice of the shareholders' meeting.

In all elections of directors, the number of votes each common shareholder may cast will be determined by multiplying the number of shares such shareholder owns by the number of directors to be elected. Those votes may be cumulated and cast for a single candidate or may be distributed among two or more candidates in the manner selected by the shareholder. If, after the first ballot, subsequent ballots are necessary to elect directors, a shareholder may not vote shares that he or she has already fully cumulated and voted in favor of a successful candidate. On all other questions, each common shareholder shall be entitled to one vote for each share of stock held by him or her.

Nominations for election to the board of directors may be made by the board of directors or by any stockholder of any outstanding class of capital stock of the association entitled to vote for election of directors. Nominations other than those made by or on behalf of the existing management shall be made in writing and be delivered or mailed to the president of the association not less than 14 days nor more than 50 days prior to any meeting of shareholders called for the election of directors; provided, however, that if less than 21 days notice of the meeting is given to shareholders, such nominations shall be mailed or delivered to the president of the association not later than the close of business on the seventh day following the day on which the notice of meeting was mailed. Such notification shall contain the following information to the extent known to the notifying shareholder:

- 1) The name and address of each proposed nominee.
- 2) The principal occupation of each proposed nominee.
- 3) The total number of shares of capital stock of the association that will be voted for each proposed nominee.
- 4) The name and residence address of the notifying shareholder.
- 5) The number of shares of capital stock of the association owned by the notifying shareholder.

Nominations not made in accordance herewith may, in his/her discretion, be disregarded by the chairperson of the meeting, and the vote tellers may disregard all votes cast for each such nominee. No bylaw may unreasonably restrict the nomination of directors by shareholders.

A director may resign at any time by delivering written notice to the board of directors, its chairperson, or to the association, which resignation shall be effective when the notice is delivered unless the notice specifies a later effective date.

A director may be removed by shareholders at a meeting called to remove the director, when notice of the meeting stating that the purpose or one of the purposes is to remove the director is provided, if there is a failure to fulfill one of the affirmative requirements for qualification, or for cause; provided, however, that a director may not be removed if the number of votes sufficient to elect the director under cumulative voting is voted against the director's removal.

FIFTH. The authorized amount of capital stock of this association shall be ten thousand shares of common stock of the par value of one hundred dollars (\$100) each; but said capital stock may be increased or decreased from time to time, according to the provisions of the laws of the United States.

No holder of shares of the capital stock of any class of the association shall have any preemptive or preferential right of subscription to any shares of any class of stock of the association, whether now or hereafter authorized, or to any obligations convertible into stock of the association, issued, or sold, nor any right of subscription to any thereof other than such, if any, as the board of directors, in its discretion, may from time to time determine and at such price as the board of directors may from time to time fix. Preemptive rights also must be approved by a vote of holders of two-thirds of the bank's outstanding voting shares. Unless otherwise specified in these articles of association or required by law, (1) all matters requiring shareholder action, including amendments to the articles of association, must be approved by shareholders owning a majority voting interest in the outstanding voting stock, and (2) each shareholder shall be entitled to one vote per share.

Unless otherwise specified in these articles of association or required by law, all shares of voting stock shall be voted together as a class, on any matters requiring shareholder approval. If a proposed amendment would affect two or more classes or series in the same or a substantially similar way, all the classes or series so affected must vote together as a single voting group on the proposed amendment.

Shares of one class or series may be issued as a dividend for shares of the same class or series on a pro rata basis and without consideration. Shares of one class or series may be issued as share dividends for a different class or series of stock if approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by the class or series to be issued, unless there are no outstanding shares of the class or series to be issued. Unless otherwise provided by the board of directors, the record date for determining shareholders entitled to a share dividend shall be the date authorized by the board of directors for the share dividend.

Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws, the record date for determining shareholders entitled to notice of and to vote at any meeting is the close of business on the day before the first notice is mailed or otherwise sent to the shareholders, provided that in no event may a record date be more than 70 days before the meeting.

If a shareholder is entitled to fractional shares pursuant to a stock dividend, consolidation or merger, reverse stock split or otherwise, the association may: (a) issue fractional shares; (b) in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares, issue script or warrants entitling the holder to receive a full share upon surrendering enough script or warrants to equal a full share; (c) if there is an established and active market in the association's stock, make reasonable arrangements to provide the shareholder with an opportunity to realize a fair price through sale of the fraction, or purchase of the additional fraction required for a full share; (d) remit the cash equivalent of the fraction to the shareholder; or (e) sell full shares representing all the fractions at public auction or to the highest bidder after having solicited and received sealed bids from at least three licensed stock brokers; and distribute the proceeds pro rata to shareholders who otherwise would be entitled to the fractional shares. The holder of a fractional share is entitled to exercise the rights for shareholder, including the right to vote, to receive dividends, and to participate in the assets of the association upon liquidation, in proportion to the fractional interest. The holder of script or warrants is not entitled to any of these rights unless the script or warrants explicitly provide for such rights. The script or warrants may be subject to such additional conditions as: (1) that the script or warrants will become void if not exchanged for full shares before a specified date; and (2) that the shares for which the script or warrants are exchangeable may be sold at the option of the association and the proceeds paid to scriptholders.

The association, at any time and from time to time, may authorize and issue debt obligations, whether or not subordinated, without the approval of the shareholders. Obligations classified as debt, whether or not subordinated, which may be issued by the association without the approval of shareholders, do not carry voting rights on any issue, including an increase or decrease in the aggregate number of the securities, or the exchange or reclassification of all or part of securities into securities of another class or series.

SIXTH. The board of directors shall appoint one of its members president of this association, and one of its members chairperson of the board and shall have the power to appoint one or more vice presidents, a secretary who shall keep minutes of the directors' and shareholders' meetings and be responsible for authenticating the records of the association, and such other officers and employees as may be required to transact the business of this association.

A duly appointed officer may appoint one or more officers or assistant officers if authorized by the board of directors in accordance with the bylaws.

The board of directors shall have the power to:

- 1) Define the duties of the officers, employees, and agents of the association.
- 2) Delegate the performance of its duties, but not the responsibility for its duties, to the officers, employees, and agents of the association.
- 3) Fix the compensation and enter into employment contracts with its officers and employees upon reasonable terms and conditions consistent with applicable law.
- 4) Dismiss officers and employees.
- 5) Require bonds from officers and employees and to fix the penalty thereof.
- 6) Ratify written policies authorized by the association's management or committees of the board.
- 7) Regulate the manner in which any increase or decrease of the capital of the association shall be made, provided that nothing herein shall restrict the power of shareholders to increase or decrease the capital of the association in accordance with law, and nothing shall raise or lower from two-thirds the percentage required for shareholder approval to increase or reduce the capital.
- 8) Manage and administer the business and affairs of the association.
- 9) Adopt initial bylaws, not inconsistent with law or the articles of association, for managing the business and regulating the affairs of the association.
- 10) Amend or repeal bylaws, except to the extent that the articles of association reserve this power in whole or in part to shareholders.
- 11) Make contracts.
- 12) Generally perform all acts that are legal for a board of directors to perform.

SEVENTH. The board of directors shall have the power to change the location of the main office to any other place within the limits of Wilmington, Delaware, without the approval of the shareholders, or with a vote of shareholders owning two-thirds of the stock of such association for a relocation outside such limits and upon receipt of a certificate of approval from the Comptroller of the Currency, to any other location within or outside the limits of Wilmington Delaware, but not more than 30 miles beyond such limits. The board of directors shall have the power to establish or change the location of any branch or branches of the association to any other location permitted under applicable law, without approval of shareholders, subject to approval by the Comptroller of the Currency. EIGHTH. The corporate existence of this association shall continue until termination according to the laws of the United States.

NINTH. The board of directors of this association, or any one or more shareholders owning, in the aggregate, not less than 50 percent of the stock of this association, may call a special meeting of shareholders at any time. Unless otherwise provided by the bylaws or the laws of the United States, a notice of the time, place, and purpose of every annual and special meeting of the shareholders shall be given at least 10 days prior to the meeting by first-class mail, unless the OCC determines that an emergency circumstance exists. If the association is a wholly-owned subsidiary, the sole shareholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting.

TENTH. For purposes of this Article Tenth, the term "institution-affiliated party" shall mean any institution-affiliated party of the association as such term is defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(u).

Any institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) may be indemnified or reimbursed by the association for reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions or proceedings and appeals therein, whether civil, criminal, governmental, administrative or investigative, in accordance with and to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such law now or hereafter exists; provided, however, that when an administrative proceeding or action instituted by a federal banking agency results in a final order or settlement pursuant to which such person: (i) is assessed a civil money penalty, (ii) is removed from office or prohibited from participating in the conduct of the affairs of the association, or (iii) is required to cease and desist from or to take any affirmative action described in 12 U.S.C. 1818(b) with respect to the association, then the association shall require the repayment of all legal fees and expenses advanced pursuant to the next succeeding paragraph and may not indemnify such institution-affiliated parties (or their heirs, executors or administrators) for expenses, including expenses for legal fees, penalties or other payments incurred. The association shall provide indemnification in connection with an action or proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) only if such action or proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the board of directors.

Expenses incurred by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in connection with any action or proceeding under 12 U.S.C. 164 or 1818 may be paid by the association in advance of the final disposition of such action or proceeding upon (a) a determination by the board of directors acting by a quorum consisting of directors who are not parties to such action or proceeding that the institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) has a reasonable basis for prevailing on the merits, (b) a determination that the indemnified individual (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) will have the financial capacity to reimburse the bank in the event he or she does not prevail, (c) a determination that the payment of expenses and fees by the association will not adversely affect the safety and soundness of the association, and (d) receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) to repay such advancement in the event of a final order or settlement pursuant to which such person: (i) is assessed a civil money penalty, (ii) is removed from office or prohibited from participating in the conduct of the affairs of the association, or (iii) is required to cease and desist from or to take any affirmative action described in 12 U.S.C. 1818(b) with respect to the association. In all other instances, expenses incurred by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in connection with any action or proceeding as to which indemnification may be given under these articles of association may be paid by the association in advance of the final disposition of such action or proceeding upon (a) receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such institution-affiliated party (or by or on behalf of his or her heirs, executors or administrators) to repay such advancement in the event that such institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) is ultimately found not to be entitled to indemnification as authorized by these articles of association and (b) approval by the board of directors acting by a quorum consisting of directors who are not parties to such action or proceeding or, if such a quorum is not obtainable, then approval by stockholders. To the extent permitted by law, the board of directors or, if applicable, the stockholders, shall not be required to find that the institution-affiliated party has met the applicable standard of conduct provided by law for indemnification in connection with such action or proceeding.

In the event that a majority of the members of the board of directors are named as respondents in an administrative proceeding or civil action and request indemnification, the remaining members of the board may authorize independent legal counsel to review the indemnification request and provide the remaining members of the board with a written opinion of counsel as to whether the conditions delineated in the first four paragraphs of this Article Tenth have been met. If independent legal counsel opines that said conditions have been met, the remaining members of the board of directors may rely on such opinion in authorizing the requested indemnification.

In the event that all of the members of the board of directors are named as respondents in an administrative proceeding or civil action and request indemnification, the board shall authorize independent legal counsel to review the indemnification request and provide the board with a written opinion of counsel as to whether the conditions delineated in the first four paragraphs of this Article Tenth have been met. If legal counsel opines that said conditions have been met, the board of directors may rely on such opinion in authorizing the requested indemnification.

To the extent permitted under applicable law, the rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these articles of association (a) shall be available with respect to events occurring prior to the adoption of these articles of association, (b) shall continue to exist after any restrictive amendment of these articles of association with respect to events occurring prior to such amendment, (c) may be interpreted on the basis of applicable law in effect at the time of the occurrence of the event or events giving rise to the action or proceeding, or on the basis of applicable law in effect at the time of (d) are in the nature of contract rights which may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction as if the association and the institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) for whom such rights are sought were parties to a separate written agreement.

The rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these articles of association shall not, to the extent permitted under applicable law, be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which any such institution affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) may now or hereafter be otherwise entitled whether contained in these articles of association, the bylaws, a resolution of stockholders, a resolution of the board of directors, or an agreement providing such indemnification, the creation of such other rights being hereby expressly authorized. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these articles of association shall not be deemed exclusive of any rights, pursuant to statute or otherwise, of any such institution-affiliated party (or of his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in any such action or proceeding to have assessed or allowed in his or her favor, against the association or otherwise, his or her costs and expenses incurred therein or in connection therewith or any part thereof.

If this Article Tenth or any part hereof shall be held unenforceable in any respect by a court of competent jurisdiction, it shall be deemed modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it enforceable, and the remainder of this Article Tenth shall remain fully enforceable.

The association may, upon affirmative vote of a majority of its board of directors, purchase insurance to indemnify its institution-affiliated parties to the extent that such indemnification is allowed in these articles of association; provided, however, that no such insurance shall include coverage to pay or reimburse any institution-affiliated party for the cost of any judgment or civil money penalty assessed against such person in an administrative proceeding or civil action commenced by any federal banking agency. Such insurance may, but need not, be for the benefit of all institution-affiliated parties.

ELEVENTH. These articles of association may be amended at any regular or special meeting of the shareholders by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the stock of this association, unless the vote of the holders of a greater amount of stock is required by law, and in that case by the vote of the holders of such greater amount. The association's board of directors may propose one or more amendments to the articles of association for submission to the shareholders.

## EXHIBIT 4

## BY-LAWS OF WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

## AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

#### (Effective as of April 17, 2018)

## ARTICLE I Meetings of Shareholders

**Section 1. Annual Meeting**. The annual meeting of the shareholders to elect directors and transact whatever other business may properly come before the meeting shall be held at the main office of the association, Rodney Square North, 1100 Market Street, City of Wilmington, State of Delaware, at 1:00 o'clock p.m. on the first Tuesday in March of each year, or at such other place and time as the board of directors may designate, or if that date falls on a legal holiday in Delaware, on the next following banking day. Notice of the meeting shall be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 10 days and no more than 60 days prior to the date thereof, addressed to each shareholder at his/her address appearing on the books of the association. If, for any cause, an election of directors is not made on that date, or in the event of a legal holiday, on the next following banking day, an election may be held on any subsequent day within 60 days of the date fixed, to be designated by the board of directors, or, if the directors fail to fix the date, by shareholders representing two-thirds of the shares. In these circumstances, at least 10 days' notice must be given by first class mail to shareholders.

**Section 2. Special Meetings.** Except as otherwise specifically provided by statute, special meetings of the shareholders may be called for any purpose at any time by the board of directors or by any one or more shareholders owning, in the aggregate, not less than fifty percent of the stock of the association. Every such special meeting, unless otherwise provided by law, shall be called by mailing, postage prepaid, not less than 10 days nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting, to each shareholder at the address appearing on the books of the association a notice stating the purpose of the meeting.

The board of directors may fix a record date for determining shareholders entitled to notice and to vote at any meeting, in reasonable proximity to the date of giving notice to the shareholders of such meeting. The record date for determining shareholders entitled to demand a special meeting is the date the first shareholder signs a demand for the meeting describing the purpose or purposes for which it is to be held.

A special meeting may be called by shareholders or the board of directors to amend the articles of association or bylaws, whether or not such bylaws may be amended by the board of directors in the absence of shareholder approval.

If an annual or special shareholders' meeting is adjourned to a different date, time, or place, notice need not be given of the new date, time or place, if the new date, time or place is announced at the meeting before adjournment, unless any additional items of business are to be considered, or the association becomes aware of an intervening event materially affecting any matter to be voted on more than 10 days prior to the date to which the meeting is adjourned. If a new record date for the adjourned meeting is fixed, however, notice of the adjourned meeting must be given to persons who are shareholders as of the new record date. If, however, the meeting to elect the directors is adjourned before the election takes place, at least ten days' notice of the new election must be given to the shareholders by first-class mail. **Section 3. Nominations of Directors**. Nominations for election to the board of directors may be made by the board of directors or by any stockholder of any outstanding class of capital stock of the association entitled to vote for the election of directors. Nominations, other than those made by or on behalf of the existing management of the association, shall be made in writing and shall be delivered or mailed to the president of the association and the Comptroller of the Currency, Washington, D.C., not less than 14 days nor more than 50 days prior to any meeting of shareholders called for the election of directors; *provided, however*, that if less than 21 days' notice of the meeting is given to shareholders, such nomination shall be mailed or delivered to the president of the association not later than the close of business on the seventh day following the day on which the notice of meeting was mailed. Such notification shall contain the following information to the extent known to the notifying shareholder:

- (1) The name and address of each proposed nominee;
- (2) The principal occupation of each proposed nominee;
- (3) The total number of shares of capital stock of the association that will be voted for each proposed nominee;
- (4) The name and residence of the notifying shareholder; and
- (5) The number of shares of capital stock of the association owned by the notifying shareholder.

Nominations not made in accordance herewith may, in his/her discretion, be disregarded by the chairperson of the meeting, and upon his/her instructions, the vote tellers may disregard all votes cast for each such nominee.

**Section 4. Proxies.** Shareholders may vote at any meeting of the shareholders by proxies duly authorized in writing, but no officer or employee of this association shall act as proxy. Proxies shall be valid only for one meeting, to be specified therein, and any adjournments of such meeting. Proxies shall be dated and filed with the records of the meeting. Proxies with facisinile signatures may be used and unexecuted proxies may be counted upon receipt of a written confirmation from the shareholder. Proxies meeting the above requirements submitted at any time during a meeting shall be accepted.

**Section 5. Quorum**. A majority of the outstanding capital stock, represented in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of shareholders, unless otherwise provided by law, or by the shareholders or directors pursuant to Article IX, Section 2, but less than a quorum may adjourn any meeting, from time to time, and the meeting may be held, as adjourned, without further notice. A majority of the votes cast shall decide every question or matter submitted to the shareholders at any meeting, unless otherwise provided by law or by the articles of association, or by the shareholders or directors pursuant to Article IX, Section 2. If a meeting for the election of directors is not held on the fixed date, at least 10 days' notice must be given by first-class mail to the shareholders.

# ARTICLE II Directors

**Section 1. Board of Directors**. The board of directors shall have the power to manage and administer the business and affairs of the association. Except as expressly limited by law, all corporate powers of the association shall be vested in and may be exercised by the board of directors.

**Section 2. Number**. The board of directors shall consist of not less than five nor more than twenty-five members, unless the OCC has exempted the bank from the 25-member limit. The exact number within such minimum and maximum limits is to be fixed and determined from time to time by resolution of a majority of the full board of directors or by resolution of a majority of the shareholders at any meeting thereof.

**Section 3. Organization Meeting.** The secretary or treasurer, upon receiving the certificate of the judges of the result of any election, shall notify the directors-elect of their election and of the time at which they are required to meet at the main office of the association, or at such other place in the cities of Wilmington, Delaware or Buffalo, New York, to organize the new board of directors and elect and appoint officers of the association for the succeeding year. Such meeting shall be held on the day of the election or as soon thereafter as practicable, and, in any event, within 30 days thereof. If, at the time fixed for such meeting, there shall not be a quorum, the directors present may adjourn the meeting, from time to time, until a quorum is obtained.

**Section 4. Regular Meetings**. The Board of Directors may, at any time and from time to time, by resolution designate the place, date and hour for the holding of a regular meeting, but in the absence of any such designation, regular meetings of the board of directors shall be held, without notice, on the first Tuesday of each March, June and September, and on the second Tuesday of each December at the main office or other such place as the board of directors may designate. When any regular meeting of the board of directors falls upon a holiday, the meeting shall be held on the next banking business day unless the board of directors shall designate another day.

**Section 5. Special Meetings**. Special meetings of the board of directors may be called by the Chairman of the Board of the association, or at the request of two or more directors. Each member of the board of directors shall be given notice by telegram, first class mail, or in person stating the time and place of each special meeting.

**Section 6. Quorum**. A majority of the entire board then in office shall constitute a quorum at any meeting, except when otherwise provided by law or these bylaws, but a lesser number may adjourn any meeting, from time to time, and the meeting may be held, as adjourned, without further notice. If the number of directors present at the meeting is reduced below the number that would constitute a quorum, no business may be transacted, except selecting directors to fill vacancies in conformance with Article II, Section 7. If a quorum is present, the board of directors may take action through the vote of a majority of the directors who are in attendance.

**Section 7. Meetings by Conference Telephone.** Any one or more members of the board of directors or any committee thereof may participate in a meeting of such board or committees by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment allowing all persons participating in the meeting to hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

Section 8. Procedures. The order of business and all other matters of procedure at every meeting of the board of directors may be determined by the person presiding at the meeting.

**Section 9. Removal of Directors**. Any director may be removed for cause, at any meeting of stockholders notice of which shall have referred to the proposed action, by vote of the stockholders. Any director may be removed without cause, at any meeting of stockholders notice of which shall have referred to the proposed action, by the vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of the Corporation entitled to vote. Any director may be removed for cause, at any meeting of the directors notice of which shall have referred to the proposed action, by vote of a majority of the shares of the proposed action, by vote of a majority of the shares of the proposed action, by vote of a majority of the entire Board of Directors.

Section 10. Vacancies. When any vacancy occurs among the directors, a majority of the remaining members of the board of directors, according to the laws of the United States, may appoint a director to fill such vacancy at any regular meeting of the board of directors, or at a special meeting called for that purpose at which a quorum is present, or if the directors remaining in office constitute fewer than a quorum of the board of directors, by the affirmative vote of a majority of all the directors remaining in office, or by shareholders at a special meeting called for that purpose in conformance with Section 2 of Article I. At any such shareholder meeting, each shareholder entitled to vote shall have the right to multiply the number of votes he or she is entitled to cast by the number of vacancies being filled and cast the product for a single candidate or distribute the product among two or more candidates. A vacancy that will occur at a specific later date (by reason of a resignation effective at a later date) may be filled before the vacancy occurs but the new director may not take office until the vacancy occurs.

#### ARTICLE III <u>Committees of the Board</u>

The board of directors has power over and is solely responsible for the management, supervision, and administration of the association. The board of directors may delegate its power, but none of its responsibilities, to such persons or committees as the board may determine.

The board of directors must formally ratify written policies authorized by committees of the board of directors before such policies become effective. Each committee must have one or more member(s), and who may be an officer of the association or an officer or director of any affiliate of the association, who serve at the pleasure of the board of directors. Provisions of the articles of association and these bylaws governing place of meetings, notice of meeting, quorum and voting requirements of the board of directors, apply to committees and their members as well. The creation of a committee and appointment of members to it must be approved by the board of directors.

Section 1. Loan Committee. There shall be a loan committee composed of not less than 2 directors, appointed by the board of directors annually or more often. The loan committee, on behalf of the bank, shall have power to discount and purchase bills, notes and other evidences of debt, to buy and sell bills of exchange, to examine and approve loans and discounts, to exercise authority regarding loans and discounts, and to exercise, when the board of directors is not in session, all other powers of the board of directors that may lawfully be delegated. The loan committee shall keep minutes of its meetings, and such minutes shall be submitted at the next regular meeting of the board of directors at which a quorum is present, and any action taken by the board of directors with respect thereto shall be entered in the minutes of the board of directors.

**Section 2. Investment Committee**. There shall be an investment committee composed of not less than 2 directors, appointed by the board of directors annually or more often. The investment committee, on behalf of the bank, shall have the power to ensure adherence to the investment policy, to recommend amendments thereto, to purchase and sell securities, to exercise authority regarding investments and to exercise, when the board of directors is not in session, all other powers of the board of directors regarding investment securities that may be lawfully delegated. The investment committee shall keep minutes of its meetings, and such minutes shall be submitted at the next regular meeting of the board of directors at which a quorum is present, and any action taken by the board of directors with respect thereto shall be entered in the minutes of the board of directors.

**Section 3. Examining Committee**. There shall be an examining committee composed of not less than 2 directors, exclusive of any active officers, appointed by the board of directors annually or more often. The duty of that committee shall be to examine at least once during each calendar year and within 15 months of the last examination the affairs of the association or cause suitable examinations to be made by auditors responsible only to the board of directors and to report the result of such examination in writing to the board of directors at the next regular meeting thereafter. Such report shall state whether the association is in a sound condition, and whether adequate internal controls and procedures are being maintained and shall recommend to the board of directors such changes in the manner of conducting the affairs of the association as shall be deemed advisable.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the first paragraph of this section 3, the responsibility and authority of the Examining Committee may, if authorized by law, be given over to a duly constituted audit committee of the association's parent corporation by a resolution duly adopted by the board of directors.

#### Section 4. Trust Audit Committee. There shall be a trust audit committee in conformance with Section 1 of Article V.

Section 5. Other Committees. The board of directors may appoint, from time to time, from its own members, compensation, special litigation and other committees of one or more persons, for such purposes and with such powers as the board of directors may determine.

However, a committee may not:

- (1) Authorize distributions of assets or dividends;
- (2) Approve action required to be approved by shareholders;
- (3) Fill vacancies on the board of directors or any of its committees;
- (5) Amend articles of association;
- (6) Adopt, amend or repeal bylaws; or
- (6) Authorize or approve issuance or sale or contract for sale of shares, or determine the designation and relative rights, preferences and limitations of a class or series of shares.

Section 6. Committee Members' Fees. Committee members may receive a fee for their services as committee members and traveling and other outof-pocket expenses incurred in attending any meeting of a committee of which they are a member. The fee may be a fixed sum to be paid for attending each meeting or a fixed sum to be paid quarterly, or semiannually, irrespective of the number of meetings attended or not attended. The amount of the fee and the basis on which it shall be paid shall be determined by the board of directors.

# ARTICLE IV Officers and Employees

Section 1. Officers. The board of directors shall annually, at the Annual Reorganization Meeting of the board of directors following the annual meeting of the shareholders, appoint or elect a Chairperson of the Board, a Chief Executive Officer and a President, and one or more Vice Presidents, a Corporate Secretary, a Treasurer, a General Auditor, and such other officers as it may determine. At the Annual Reorganization Meeting, the board of directors shall also elect or reelect all of the officers of the association to hold office until the next Annual Reorganization Meeting. In the interim between Annual Reorganization Meetings, the board of directors may also elect or appoint a Chief Executive Officer, a President or such additional officers to the rank of Vice President, including (without limitation as to title or number) one or more Administrative Vice Presidents, Group Vice Presidents, Senior Vice Presidents and Executive Vice Presidents, and any other officer positions as they deem necessary and appropriate. The Chief Executive Officer of M&T Bank, the head of the Human Resources Department of M&T Bank, and any one executive Vice Chairman of M&T Bank, acting jointly, may appoint one or more officers to the rank of Group Vice President. The head of the Human Resources Department of M&T Bank, or his or her designee or designees, may appoint other officers up to the rank of Group Vice President, Assistant Treasurers and Assistant Auditors, and any other officer positions as they deem necessary. Assistant Treasurers and Assistant Auditors, and any other officer positions as they deem necessary and appropriate. Each such person elected or appointed by the board of directors, the Chief Executive Officer of M&T Bank, and any concernet of the Human Resources Department of M&T Bank, and any concernet of the Bank and any concernet of the bad of the Human Resources Department of M&T Bank, and an executive Vice Chairman of M

**Section 2. Chairperson of the Board**. The board of directors shall appoint one of its members to be the chairperson of the board to serve at its pleasure. Such person shall preside at all meetings of the board of directors. The chairperson of the board shall supervise the carrying out of the policies adopted or approved by the board of directors; shall have general executive powers, as well as the specific powers conferred by these bylaws; and shall also have and may exercise such further powers and duties as from time to time may be conferred upon or assigned by the board of directors.

**Section 3. President**. The board of directors shall appoint one of its members to be the president of the association. In the absence of the chairperson, the president shall preside at any meeting of the board of directors. The president shall have general executive powers and shall have and may exercise any and all other powers and duties pertaining by law, regulation, or practice to the office of president, or imposed by these bylaws. The president shall also have and may exercise such further powers and duties as from time to time may be conferred or assigned by the board of directors.

**Section 4. Vice President**. The board of directors may appoint one or more vice presidents. Each vice president shall have such powers and duties as may be assigned by the board of directors. One vice president shall be designated by the board of directors, in the absence of the president, to perform all the duties of the president.

**Section 5. Secretary.** The board of directors shall appoint a secretary, treasurer, or other designated officer who shall be secretary of the board of directors and of the association and who shall keep accurate minutes of all meetings. The secretary shall attend to the giving of all notices required by these bylaws; shall be custodian of the corporate seal, records, documents and papers of the association; shall provide for the keeping of proper records of all transactions of the association; shall have and may exercise any and all other powers and duties pertaining by law, regulation or practice to the office of treasurer, or imposed by these bylaws; and shall also perform such other duties as may be assigned from time to time, by the board of directors.

**Section 6. Other Officers.** The board of directors may appoint one or more assistant vice presidents, one or more trust officers, one or more assistant secretaries, one or more assistant treasurers, one or more managers and assistant managers of branches and such other officers and attorneys in fact as from time to time may appear to the board of directors to be required or desirable to transact the business of the association. Such officers shall respectively exercise such powers and perform such duties as pertain to their several offices, or as may be conferred upon or assigned to them by the board of directors, the chairperson of the board, or the president. The board of directors may authorize an officer to appoint one or more officers or assistant officers.

Section 7. Tenure of Office. The president and all other officers shall hold office for the current year for which the board of directors was elected, unless they shall resign, become disqualified, or be removed; and any vacancy occurring in the office of president shall be filled promptly by the board of directors.

**Section 8. Resignation**. An officer may resign at any time by delivering notice to the association. A resignation is effective when the notice is given unless the notice specifies a later effective date.

# ARTICLE V Fiduciary Activities

**Section 1. Trust Audit Committee.** There shall be a Trust Audit Committee composed of not less than 2 directors, appointed by the board of directors, which shall, at least once during each calendar year make suitable audits of the association's fiduciary activities or cause suitable audits to be made by auditors responsible only to the board, and at such time shall ascertain whether fiduciary powers have been administered according to law, Part 9 of the Regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency, and sound fiduciary principles. Such committee: (1) must not include any officers of the bank or an affiliate who participate significantly in the administration of the bank's fiduciary activities; and (2) must consist of a majority of members who are not also members of any committee to which the board of directors has delegated power to manage and control the fiduciary activities of the bank.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the first paragraph of this section 1, the responsibility and authority of the Trust Audit Committee may, if authorized by law, be given over to a duly constituted audit committee of the association's parent corporation by a resolution duly adopted by the board of directors.

**Section 2. Fiduciary Files.** There shall be maintained by the association all fiduciary records necessary to assure that its fiduciary responsibilities have been properly undertaken and discharged.

**Section 3. Trust Investments.** Funds held in a fiduciary capacity shall be invested according to the instrument establishing the fiduciary relationship and applicable law. Where such instrument does not specify the character and class of investments to be made, but does vest in the association investment discretion, funds held pursuant to such instrument shall be invested in investments in which corporate fiduciaries may invest under applicable law.

# ARTICLE VI Stock and Stock Certificates

**Section 1. Transfers**. Shares of stock shall be transferable on the books of the association, and a transfer book shall be kept in which all transfers of stock shall be recorded. Every person becoming a shareholder by such transfer shall in proportion to such shareholder's shares, succeed to all rights of the prior holder of such shares. The board of directors may impose conditions upon the transfer of the stock reasonably calculated to simplify the work of the association with respect to stock transfers, voting at shareholder meetings and related matters and to protect it against fraudulent transfers.

**Section 2. Stock Certificates**. Certificates of stock shall bear the signature of the president (which may be engraved, printed or impressed) and shall be signed manually or by facsimile process by the secretary, assistant secretary, treasurer, assistant treasurer, or any other officer appointed by the board of directors for that purpose, to be known as an authorized officer, and the seal of the association shall be engraved thereon. Each certificate shall recite on its face that the stock represented thereby is transferable only upon the books of the association properly endorsed.

The board of directors may adopt or use procedures for replacing lost, stolen, or destroyed stock certificates as permitted by law.

The association may establish a procedure through which the beneficial owner of shares that are registered in the name of a nominee may be recognized by the association as the shareholder. The procedure may set forth:

- (1) The types of nominees to which it applies;
- (2) The rights or privileges that the association recognizes in a beneficial owner;
- (3) How the nominee may request the association to recognize the beneficial owner as the shareholder;
- (4) The information that must be provided when the procedure is selected;
- (5) The period over which the association will continue to recognize the beneficial owner as the shareholder;
- (6) Other aspects of the rights and duties created.

## ARTICLE VII Corporate Seal

**Section 1. Seal**. The seal of the association shall be in such form as may be determined from time to time by the board of directors. The president, the treasurer, the secretary or any assistant treasurer or assistant secretary, or other officer thereunto designated by the board of directors shall have authority to affix the corporate seal to any document requiring such seal and to attest the same. The seal on any corporate obligation for the payment of money may be facsimile.

# ARTICLE VIII Miscellaneous Provisions

Section 1. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the association shall be the calendar year.

**Section 2. Execution of Instruments**. All agreements, indentures, mortgages, deeds, conveyances, transfers, certificates, declarations, receipts, discharges, releases, satisfactions, settlements, petitions, schedules, accounts, affidavits, bonds, undertakings, proxies and other instruments or documents may be signed, executed, acknowledged, verified, delivered or accepted on behalf of the association by the chairperson of the board, or the president, or any vice president, or the secretary, or the treasurer, or, if in connection with the exercise of fiduciary powers of the association, by any of those offices or by any trust officer. Any such instruments may also be executed, acknowledged, verified, delivered or accepted on behalf of the association in such other manner and by such other officers as the board of directors may from time to time direct. The provisions of this section 2 are supplementary to any other provision of these bylaws.

**Section 3. Records.** The articles of association, the bylaws and the proceedings of all meetings of the shareholders, the board of directors, and standing committees of the board of directors shall be recorded in appropriate minute books provided for that purpose. The minutes of each meeting shall be signed by the secretary, treasurer or other officer appointed to act as secretary of the meeting.

**Section 4. Corporate Governance Procedures.** To the extent not inconsistent with federal banking statutes and regulations, or safe and sound banking practices, the association may follow the Delaware General Corporation Law, Del. Code Ann. tit. 8 (1991, as amended 1994, and as amended thereafter) with respect to matters of corporate governance procedures.

**Section 5. Indemnification.** For purposes of this Section 5 of Article VIII, the term "institution-affiliated party" shall mean any institution-affiliated party of the association as such term is defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(u).

Any institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) may be indemnified or reimbursed by the association for reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions or proceedings and appeals therein, whether civil, criminal, governmental, administrative or investigative, in accordance with and to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such law now or hereafter exists; provided, however, that when an administrative proceeding or action instituted by a federal banking agency results in a final order or settlement pursuant to which such person: (i) is assessed a civil money penalty, (ii) is removed from office or prohibited from participating in the conduct of the affairs of the association, or (iii) is required to cease and desist from or to take any affirmative action described in 12 U.S.C. 1818(b) with respect to the association, then the association shall require the repayment of all legal fees and expenses advanced pursuant to the next succeeding paragraph and may not indemnify such institution-affiliated parties (or their heirs, executors or administrators) for expenses, including expenses for legal fees, penalties or other payments incurred. The association shall provide indemnification in connection with an action or proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) only if such action or proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the board of directors.

Expenses incurred by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in connection with any action or proceeding under 12 U.S.C. 164 or 1818 may be paid by the association in advance of the final disposition of such action or proceeding upon (a) a determination by the board of directors acting by a quorum consisting of directors who are not parties to such action or proceeding that the institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) has a reasonable basis for prevailing on the merits, (b) a determination that the indemnified individual (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) will have the financial capacity to reimburse the bank in the event he or she does not prevail, (c) a determination that the payment of expenses and fees by the association will not adversely affect the safety and soundness of the association, and (d) receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) to repay such advancement in the event of a final order or settlement pursuant to which such person: (i) is assessed a civil money penalty, (ii) is removed from office or prohibited from participating in the conduct of the affairs of the association, or (iii) is required to cease and desist from or to take any affirmative action described in 12 U.S.C. 1818(b) with respect to the association. In all other instances, expenses incurred by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in connection with any action or proceeding as to which indemnification may be given under these articles of association may be paid by the association in advance of the final disposition of such action or proceeding upon (a) receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such institution-affiliated party (or by or on behalf of his or her heirs, executors or administrators) to repay such advancement in the event that such institution- affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) is ultimately found not to be entitled to indemnification as authorized by these bylaws and (b) approval by the board of directors acting by a quorum consisting of directors who are not parties to such action or proceeding or, if such a quorum is not obtainable, then approval by stockholders. To the extent permitted by law, the board of directors or, if applicable, the stockholders, shall not be required to find that the institution-affiliated party has met the applicable standard of conduct provided by law for indemnification in connection with such action or proceeding.

In the event that a majority of the members of the board of directors are named as respondents in an administrative proceeding or civil action and request indemnification, the remaining members of the board may authorize independent legal counsel to review the indemnification request and provide the remaining members of the board with a written opinion of counsel as to whether the conditions delineated in the first four paragraphs of this Section 5 of Article VIII have been met. If independent legal counsel opines that said conditions have been met, the remaining members of the board of directors may rely on such opinion in authorizing the requested indemnification.

In the event that all of the members of the board of directors are named as respondents in an administrative proceeding or civil action and request indemnification, the board shall authorize independent legal counsel to review the indemnification request and provide the board with a written opinion of counsel as to whether the conditions delineated in the first four paragraphs of this Section 5 of Article VIII have been met. If legal counsel opines that said conditions have been met, the board of directors may rely on such opinion in authorizing the requested indemnification.

To the extent permitted under applicable law, the rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these articles of association (a) shall be available with respect to events occurring prior to the adoption of these bylaws, (b) shall continue to exist after any restrictive amendment of these bylaws with respect to events occurring prior to such amendment, (c) may be interpreted on the basis of applicable law in effect at the time of the occurrence of the event or events giving rise to the action or proceeding, or on the basis of applicable law in effect at the time such rights are claimed, and (d) are in the nature of contract rights which may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction as if the association and the institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) for whom such rights are sought were parties to a separate written agreement.

The rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these bylaws shall not, to the extent permitted under applicable law, be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which any such institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) may now or hereafter be otherwise entitled whether contained in the association's articles of association, these bylaws, a resolution of stockholders, a resolution of the board of directors, or an agreement providing such indemnification, the creation of such other rights being hereby expressly authorized. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these bylaws shall not be deemed exclusive of any rights, pursuant to statute or otherwise, of any such institution-affiliated party (or of his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in any such action or proceeding to have assessed or allowed in his or her favor, against the association or otherwise, his or her costs and expenses incurred therein or in connection therewith or any part thereof.

If this Section 5 of Article VIII or any part hereof shall be held unenforceable in any respect by a court of competent jurisdiction, it shall be deemed modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it enforceable, and the remainder of this Section 5 of Article VIII shall remain fully enforceable.

The association may, upon affirmative vote of a majority of its board of directors, purchase insurance to indemnify its institution-affiliated parties to the extent that such indemnification is allowed in these bylaws; provided, however, that no such insurance shall include coverage for a final order assessing civil money penalties against such persons by a bank regulatory agency. Such insurance may, but need not, be for the benefit of all institution- affiliated parties.

# ARTICLE IX Inspection and Amendments

**Section 1. Inspection**. A copy of the bylaws of the association, with all amendments, shall at all times be kept in a convenient place at the main office of the association, and shall be open for inspection to all shareholders during banking hours.

**Section 2. Amendments.** The bylaws of the association may be amended, altered or repealed, at any regular meeting of the board of directors, by a vote of a majority of the total number of the directors except as provided below, and provided that the following language accompany any such change.

I,\_\_\_\_\_\_, certify that: (1) I am the duly constituted (secretary or treasurer) of \_\_\_\_\_\_and secretary of its board of directors, and as such officer am the official custodian of its records; (2) the foregoing bylaws are the bylaws of the association, and all of them are now lawfully in force and effect.

I have hereunto affixed my official signature on this \_\_\_\_\_\_day of \_\_\_\_\_\_.

(Secretary or Treasurer)

The association's shareholders may amend or repeal the bylaws even though the bylaws also may be amended or repealed by the board of directors.

## **EXHIBIT 6**

### Section 321(b) Consent

Pursuant to Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, Wilmington Trust, National Association hereby consents that reports of examinations by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon requests therefor.

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Dated: August 29, 2019

By: /s/ Hallie E. Field

Name: Hallie E. Field Title: Vice President

# EXHIBIT 7

# **REPORT OF CONDITION**

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

As of the close of business on June 30, 2019

ASSETS	Thousands of Dollars
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	3,698,300
Securities:	5,576
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreement to resell:	0
Loans and leases held for sale:	0
Loans and leases net of unearned income, allowance:	149,609
Premises and fixed asset	16,139
Other real estate owned:	532
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies:	0
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures:	0
Intangible assets:	1,295
Other assets:	101,423
Total Assets:	3,972,874
LIABILITIES	Thousands of Dollars
Deposits	3,276,712
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase	0
Other borrowed money:	0
Other Liabilities:	113,034
Total Liabilities	3,389,746

EQUITY CAPITAL	Thousands of Dollars
Common Stock	1,000
Surplus	400,587
Retained Earnings	181,914
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(373)
Total Equity Capital	583,128
Total Liabilities and Equity Capital	3,972,874

#### Letter of Transmittal

#### **To Tender for Exchange**

6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026 (CUSIP Nos. 451102 BR7, U44927 AS7, U44927 AT5 and 451102 BS5)

of

#### ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

### ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

#### Pursuant to the Prospectus dated

, 2019

THE EXCHANGE OFFER WILL EXPIRE AT 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON , 2019, UNLESS EXTENDED (SUCH TIME AND DATE, AS THE SAME MAY BE EXTENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, THE "EXPIRATION DATE"). TENDERS MAY BE WITHDRAWN AT ANY TIME PRIOR THE EXPIRATION DATE.

The Exchange Agent for the Exchange Offer is: Wilmington Trust, National Association

#### By Certified or Registered Mail:

Wilmington Trust, National Association Rodney Square North 1100 North Market Street Wilmington, DE 19890-1626 Attention: Workflow Management 5<sup>th</sup> Floor

### By Overnight Courier or

Regular Mail: Wilmington Trust, National Association Rodney Square North 1100 North Market Street Wilmington, DE 19890-1626 Attention: Workflow Management 5<sup>th</sup> Floor By Hand:

Wilmington Trust, National Association Rodney Square North 1100 North Market Street Wilmington, DE 19890-1626 Attention: Workflow Management 5<sup>th</sup> Floor

By Facsimile (eligible institutions only):

(302) 636-4139, Attention: Exchanges

*For Information or Confirmation by E-mail:* 

DTC@wilmingtontrust.com

#### DELIVERY OF THIS LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL TO AN ADDRESS OTHER THAN AS SET FORTH ABOVE OR TRANSMISSION TO A FACSIMILE NUMBER OTHER THAN AS SET FORTH ABOVE WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A VALID DELIVERY.

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the Prospectus dated , 2019 (the "**Prospectus**"), of Icahn Enterprises L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("**Icahn Enterprises**"), and Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp., a Delaware corporation ("**Icahn Enterprises Finance**" and, together with Icahn Enterprises, the "**Company**"), and this Letter of Transmittal (this "Letter of Transmittal"), which together with the Prospectus constitutes the Company's offer to exchange (the "**Exchange Offer**") \$1,250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Company's 6.250% senior notes due 2026 (CUSIP No. 451102 BT3) (the "**Exchange Notes**") that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), for \$1,250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Company's issued and outstanding 6.250% senior notes due 2026 (CUSIP Nos. 451102 BR7, U44927 AS7, U44927 AT5 and 451102 BS5) (the "**Existing Notes**") that have been registered under the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus and this Letter of Transmittal. The Existing Notes were issued on May 10, 2019 and

June 27, 2019, as applicable, in offerings not registered under the Securities Act under an indenture dated May 10, 2019. Recipients of the Prospectus should read the requirements described in such Prospectus with respect to eligibility to participate in the Exchange Offer. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus.

The undersigned hereby tenders the Existing Notes described in the box entitled "Description of Existing Notes" below pursuant to the terms and conditions described in the Prospectus and this Letter of Transmittal. The undersigned is the registered holder of all the Existing Notes (the "**Holder**") and the undersigned represents that it has received from each beneficial owner of Existing Notes (the "**Beneficial Owners**") a duly completed and executed form of "Instruction to Registered Holder from Beneficial Owner" accompanying this Letter of Transmittal, instructing the undersigned to take the action described in this Letter of Transmittal.

For purposes of this Letter of Transmittal, a registered holder or Holder is deemed to include a holder whose name appears on a DTC security position list as a record holder of Existing Notes who tenders through DTC's ATOP.

# PLEASE READ CAREFULLY THIS ENTIRE LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL AND COMPLETE ALL BOXES BELOW.

This Letter of Transmittal is to be used by a Holder (i) if certificates representing Existing Notes are to be forwarded herewith and (ii) if a tender is made pursuant to the guaranteed delivery procedures described in the section of the Prospectus entitled "The Exchange Offer — Guaranteed Delivery Procedures."

Holders that are tendering by book-entry transfer to the Exchange Agent's account at DTC can execute the tender through ATOP, for which the Exchange Offer will be eligible. DTC participants that are accepting the Exchange Offer must transmit their acceptance to DTC, which will verify the acceptance and execute a book-entry delivery to the Exchange Agent's account at DTC. DTC will then send an agent's message forming part of a book-entry transfer in which the participant agrees to be bound by the terms of the Letter of Transmittal (an "**Agent's Message**") to the Exchange Agent for its acceptance. Transmission of the Agent's Message by DTC will satisfy the terms of the Exchange Offer as to execution and delivery of a Letter of Transmittal by the participant identified in the Agent's Message. For purposes of this Letter of Transmittal, a "registered holder" or "Holder" shall be deemed to include a holder whose name appears on a DTC security position list as a record holder of the Existing Notes who tenders such notes through DTC's ATOP.

Any Beneficial Owner whose Existing Notes are registered in the name of a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee and who wishes to tender should contact such Holder promptly and instruct such Holder to tender on behalf of the Beneficial Owner. If such Beneficial Owner wishes to tender on its own behalf, such Beneficial Owner must, prior to completing and executing this Letter of Transmittal and delivering its Existing Notes, either make appropriate arrangements to register ownership of the Existing Notes in such Beneficial Owner's name or obtain a properly completed bond power from the Holder. The transfer of record ownership may take considerable time.

In order to properly complete this Letter of Transmittal, a Holder must (i) complete the box entitled "Description of Existing Notes," (ii) if appropriate, check and complete the boxes relating to book-entry transfer, guaranteed delivery, Special Issuance Instructions and Special Delivery Instructions, (iii) sign the Letter of Transmittal by completing the box entitled "Sign Here To Tender Your Existing Notes" and (iv) complete an Internal Revenue Service ("**IRS**") Form W-9 or an appropriate IRS Form W-8, as applicable. Each Holder should carefully read the detailed instructions below prior to completing this Letter of Transmittal.

Holders of Existing Notes who desire to tender their Existing Notes for exchange and (i) whose Existing Notes are not immediately available or (ii) who cannot deliver their Existing Notes, this Letter of Transmittal and all other documents required hereby to the Exchange Agent prior to the Expiration Date, must tender the Existing Notes pursuant to the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth in the section of the Prospectus entitled "The Exchange Offer — Guaranteed Delivery Procedures." See Instruction 2.

Holders of Existing Notes who wish to tender their Existing Notes for exchange must complete columns (1) through (3) in the box below entitled "Description of Existing Notes," and sign the box below

entitled "Sign Here To Tender Your Existing Notes." If only those columns are completed, such Holder will have tendered for exchange all Existing Notes listed in column (3) below. If the Holder wishes to tender for exchange less than all of such Existing Notes, column (4) must be completed in full. In such case, such Holder should refer to Instruction 5.

The Exchange Offer may be extended, terminated or amended, as provided in the Prospectus. During any such extension of the Exchange Offer, all Existing Notes previously tendered and not withdrawn pursuant to the Exchange Offer will remain subject to such Exchange Offer.

The undersigned hereby tenders for exchange the Existing Notes described in the box entitled "Description of Existing Notes" below pursuant to the terms and conditions described in the Prospectus and this Letter of Transmittal.

### DESCRIPTION OF EXISTING NOTES

(1) Name(s) and Address(es) of Registered Holder(s) (Please fill in, if blank)	(2) Certificate Number(s)	(3) Aggregate Principal Amount Represented by Certificate(s) <sup>(A)</sup>	(4) Principal Amount Tendered For Exchange <sup>(B)</sup>

- A. Unless indicated in this column, any tendering Holder will be deemed to have tendered the entire aggregate principal amount represented by the Existing Notes indicated in the column labeled "Aggregate Principal Amount Represented by Certificate(s)." See Instruction 5.
- B. The minimum permitted tender is \$2,000 in principal amount of Existing Notes. All other tenders must be in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000.
- □ CHECK HERE IF TENDERED EXISTING NOTES ARE ENCLOSED HEREWITH.
- □ CHECK HERE IF TENDERED EXISTING NOTES ARE BEING DELIVERED PURSUANT TO A NOTICE OF GUARANTEED DELIVERY ENCLOSED HEREWITH AND COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING (FOR USE BY ELIGIBLE INSTITUTIONS ONLY):

Name(s) of Registered Holder(s):

Date of Execution of Notice of Guaranteed Delivery:

Window Ticket Number (if any):

Name of Institution that Guaranteed Delivery:

Only Holders are entitled to tender their Existing Notes for exchange in the Exchange Offer. Any financial institution that is a participant in DTC's system and whose name appears on a security position listing as the record owner of the Existing Notes and who wishes to make book-entry delivery of Existing Notes as described above must complete and execute a participant's letter (which will be distributed to participants by DTC) instructing DTC's nominee to tender such Existing Notes for exchange. Persons who are Beneficial Owners of Existing Notes but are not Holders and who seek to tender Existing Notes should (i) contact the Holder and instruct such Holder to tender on its behalf, (ii) obtain and include with this

Letter of Transmittal, Existing Notes properly endorsed for transfer by the Holder or accompanied by a properly completed bond power from the Holder, with signatures on the endorsement or bond power guaranteed by a firm that is an eligible guarantor institution within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), including a firm that is a member of a registered national securities exchange, a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., a commercial bank or trading company having an office in the United States or certain other eligible guarantors (each, an "**Eligible Institution**"), or (iii) effect a record transfer of such Existing Notes from the Holder to such Beneficial Owner and comply with the requirements applicable to Holders for tendering Existing Notes prior to the Expiration Date. See the section of the Prospectus entitled "The Exchange Offer — Procedures for Tendering."

### SIGNATURES MUST BE PROVIDED BELOW. PLEASE READ THE

#### ACCOMPANYING INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY.

SPECIAL ISSUANCE INSTRUCTIONS (See Instructions 1, 6, 7, 8 and 9) To be completed ONLY (i) if the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for the Existing Notes, certificates for Existing Notes in a principal amount not exchanged for Exchange Notes, or Existing Notes (if any) not tendered for exchange, are to be issued in the name of someone other than the undersigned or (ii) if Existing Notes tendered by book-entry transfer which are not exchanged are to be returned by credit to an account maintained at DTC.	SPECIAL DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS (See Instructions 1, 6, 7, 8 and 9) To be completed ONLY (i) if the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for Existing Notes, certificates for Existing Notes in a principal amount not exchanged for Exchange Notes, or Existing Notes (if any) not tendered for exchange, are to be mailed or delivered (i) to someone other than the undersigned or (ii) to the undersigned at an address other than the address shown below the undersigned's signature.
Issue to:	Mail or deliver to:
Name: (Please Type or Print)	Name: (Please Type or Print)
Address:	Address:
(Include Zip Code)	(Include Zip Code)
(Taxpayer Identification or Social Security No.)	(Taxpayer Identification or Social Security No.)
Credit Existing Notes not exchanged and delivered by book-entry transfer to DTC account set forth below:	
(Account Number)	

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Exchange Offer, the undersigned hereby tenders to the Company for exchange the Existing Notes indicated above. Subject to, and effective upon, acceptance for exchange of the Existing Notes tendered for exchange herewith, the undersigned will have irrevocably sold, assigned, transferred and exchanged, to the Company, all right, title and interest in, to and under all of the Existing Notes tendered for exchange hereby will have appointed the Exchange Agent as the true and lawful agent and attorney-in-fact (with full knowledge that the Exchange Agent also acts as agent of the Company) of such Holder with respect to such Existing Notes, with full power of substitution to (i) deliver certificates representing such Existing Notes, or transfer ownership of such Existing Notes on the

account books maintained by DTC (together, in any such case, with all accompanying evidences of transfer and authenticity), to the Company, (ii) present and deliver such Existing Notes for transfer on the books of the Company and (iii) receive all benefits and otherwise exercise all rights and incidents of beneficial ownership with respect to such Existing Notes, all in accordance with the terms of the Exchange Offer. The power of attorney granted in this paragraph shall be deemed to be irrevocable and coupled with an interest.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that it has full power and authority to tender, exchange, assign and transfer the Existing Notes; and that when such Existing Notes are accepted for exchange by the Company, the Company will acquire good and marketable title thereto, free and clear of all liens, restrictions, charges and encumbrances and not subject to any adverse claims. The undersigned further warrants that it will, upon request, execute and deliver any additional documents deemed by the Exchange Agent or the Company to be necessary or desirable to complete the exchange, assignment and transfer of the Existing Notes tendered for exchange hereby. The undersigned further agrees that acceptance of any and all validly tendered Existing Notes by the Company and the issuance of Exchange Notes in exchange therefor shall constitute performance in full by the Company of its obligations under the registration rights agreements entered into in connection with the offerings of the Existing Notes.

By tendering, the undersigned hereby further represents to the Company that (i) the Exchange Notes to be acquired by the undersigned in exchange for the Existing Notes tendered hereby and any Beneficial Owner(s) of such Existing Notes in connection with the Exchange Offer will be acquired by the undersigned and such Beneficial Owner(s) in the ordinary course of their respective businesses, (ii) the undersigned is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of the Exchange Notes, (iii) the undersigned does not have an arrangement or understanding with any person to engage in the distribution of the Exchange Notes in violation of the provisions of the Securities Act, (iv) the undersigned and each Beneficial Owner acknowledge and agree that any person who is a broker-dealer registered under the Exchange Act or is participating in the Exchange Offer for the purpose of distributing the Exchange Notes must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act in connection with a secondary resale transaction of the Exchange Notes acquired by such person and cannot rely on the position of the staff of the Commission set forth in certain no-action letters, (v) the undersigned and each Beneficial Owner understand that a secondary resale transaction described in clause (iv) above and any resales of Exchange Notes obtained by the undersigned in exchange for the Existing Notes acquired by the undersigned directly from the Company should be covered by an effective registration statement containing the selling securityholder information required by Item 507 or Item 508, as applicable, of Regulation S-K of the Commission and (vi) neither the undersigned nor any Beneficial Owner is an "affiliate," as defined under Rule 405 under the Securities Act, of the Company.

If the undersigned is a broker-dealer that will receive Exchange Notes for its own account in exchange for Existing Notes that were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, it acknowledges that it will deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act in connection with any resale of such Exchange Notes; however, by so acknowledging and by delivering such prospectus, the undersigned will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act. A broker-dealer may not participate in the Exchange Offer with respect to the Existing Notes acquired other than as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities.

For purposes of the Exchange Offer, the Company will be deemed to have accepted for exchange, and to have exchanged, validly tendered Existing Notes, if, as and when the Company gives oral (promptly confirmed in writing) or written notice thereof to the Exchange Agent. Tenders of Existing Notes for exchange may be withdrawn at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. See "The Exchange Offer — Withdrawal of Tenders" in the Prospectus. Any Existing Notes tendered by the undersigned and not accepted for exchange will be returned to the undersigned at the address set forth above unless otherwise indicated in the box above entitled "Special Delivery Instructions" promptly after the Expiration Date.

The undersigned acknowledges that the Company's acceptance of Existing Notes validly tendered for exchange pursuant to any one of the procedures described in the section of the Prospectus entitled "The Exchange Offer" and in the instructions hereto will constitute a binding agreement between the undersigned and the Company upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Exchange Offer.

Unless otherwise indicated in the box entitled "Special Issuance Instructions," please return any Existing Notes not tendered for exchange in the name(s) of the undersigned. Similarly, unless otherwise indicated in the box entitled "Special Delivery Instructions," please mail any certificates for Existing Notes not tendered or exchanged (and accompanying documents, as appropriate) to the undersigned at the address shown below the undersigned's signature(s). In the event that both "Special Issuance Instructions" and "Special Delivery Instructions" are completed, please issue the certificates representing the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for the Existing Notes accepted for exchange in the name(s) of, and return any Existing Notes not tendered for exchange or not exchanged to, the person(s) so indicated. The undersigned recognizes that the Company has no obligation pursuant to the "Special Issuance Instructions" and "Special Delivery Instructions" to transfer any Existing Notes from the name of the Holder(s) thereof if the Company does not accept for exchange any of the Existing Notes so tendered for exchange or if such transfer would not be in compliance with any transfer restrictions applicable to such Existing Note(s).

# In order to validly tender Existing Notes for exchange, Holders must complete, execute and deliver this Letter of Transmittal.

Except as stated in the Prospectus, all authority herein conferred or agreed to be conferred shall survive the death, incapacity or dissolution of the undersigned, and any obligation of the undersigned hereunder shall be binding upon the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of the undersigned. Except as otherwise stated in the Prospectus, this tender for exchange of Existing Notes is irrevocable.

### SIGN HERE TO TENDER YOUR EXISTING NOTES

Dated:	, 20	Signature(s) of Owner(s)
on a security p certificates and attorneys-in-fa	oosition listing or documents trans	exactly as name(s) appear(s) on certificate(s) representing the Existing Notes or by person(s) authorized to become registered holder(s) of Existing Notes by mitted herewith. If signature is by trustees, executors, administrators, guardians, porations or others acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, please provide Instruction 6.)
Name(s):		
		(Please Type or Print)
Capacity (full	title):	
Address:		
		(Include Zip Code)
Principal place	e of business (if di	fferent from address listed above):
Area Code and	d Telephone No.:	

Tax Identification or Social Security Nos.:

### **GUARANTEE OF SIGNATURE(S)**

#### (Signature(s) must be guaranteed if required by Instruction 1)

Authorized Signature:		
Name and Title:		
	(Please Type or Print)	
Name of Firm:		
Address:		
Area Code and Telephone No.:		
Dated:		

IMPORTANT: COMPLETE AND SIGN AN IRS FORM W-9 OR APPROPRIATE IRS FORM W-8, AS APPLICABLE.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS**

#### Forming Part of the Terms and Conditions of the Exchange Offer

- **1. Guarantee of Signatures.** Except as otherwise provided below, all signatures on this Letter of Transmittal must be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution, which is defined as an institution which is a member of one of the following recognized signature Guarantee Programs:
  - a. The Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program (STAMP);
  - b. The New York Stock Exchange Medallion Signature Program (MSP); or
  - c. The Stock Exchange Medallion Program (SEMP).

Signatures on this Letter of Transmittal need not be guaranteed (i) if this Letter of Transmittal is signed by the Holder(s) of the Existing Notes tendered herewith and such Holder(s) have not completed the box entitled "Special Issuance Instructions" or the box entitled "Special Delivery Instructions" on this Letter of Transmittal or (ii) if such Existing Notes are tendered for the account of an Eligible Institution. In all other cases, all signatures must be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution.

2. Delivery of this Letter of Transmittal and Existing Notes; Guaranteed Delivery Procedures. This Letter of Transmittal is to be completed by Holders if certificates representing Existing Notes are to be forwarded herewith. All physically delivered Existing Notes, as well as a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal (or manually signed facsimile thereof) and any other required documents, must be received by the Exchange Agent at its address set forth herein prior to the Expiration Date or the tendering holder must comply with the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth below. Delivery of the documents to DTC does not constitute delivery to the Exchange Agent.

The method of delivery of Existing Notes, this Letter of Transmittal and all other required documents to the Exchange Agent is at the election and risk of the Holder. Except as otherwise provided below, the delivery will be deemed made only when actually received or confirmed by the Exchange Agent. Instead of delivery by mail, it is recommended that Holders use an overnight or hand delivery service, properly insured. In all cases, sufficient time should be allowed to assure delivery to the Exchange Agent before the Expiration Date. Neither this Letter of Transmittal nor any Existing Notes should be sent to the Company. Holders may request their respective brokers, dealers, commercial banks, trust companies or nominees to effect the above transactions for such Holders.

Holders of Existing Notes who elect to tender Existing Notes and (i) whose Existing Notes are not immediately available or (ii) who cannot deliver the Existing Notes, this Letter of Transmittal or

other required documents to the Exchange Agent prior the Expiration Date must tender their Existing Notes according to the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth in the Prospectus. Holders may have such tender effected if:

- a. such tender is made through an Eligible Institution;
- b. prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date, the Exchange Agent has received from such Eligible Institution a properly completed and duly executed Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, setting forth the name and address of the Holder, the certificate number(s) of such Existing Notes and the principal amount of Existing Notes tendered for exchange, stating that tender is being made thereby and guaranteeing that, within three New York Stock Exchange trading days after the Expiration Date, this Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof), together with the certificate(s) representing such Existing Notes (or a Book-Entry Confirmation), in proper form for transfer, and any other documents required by this Letter of Transmittal, will be deposited by such Eligible Institution with the Exchange Agent; and
- c. a properly executed Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof), as well as the certificate(s) for all tendered Existing Notes in proper form for transfer or a Book-Entry Confirmation, together with any other documents required by this Letter of Transmittal, are received by the Exchange Agent within three New York Stock Exchange trading days after the Expiration Date.

No alternative, conditional or contingent tenders will be accepted. All tendering Holders, by execution of this Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof), waive any right to receive notice of the acceptance of their Existing Notes for exchange.

- **3. Inadequate Space.** If the space provided in the box entitled "Description of Existing Notes" above is inadequate, the certificate numbers and principal amounts of the Existing Notes being tendered should be listed on a separate signed schedule affixed hereto.
- 4. Withdrawals. A tender of Existing Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to the Expiration Date by delivery of written notice of withdrawal (or facsimile thereof) to the Exchange Agent at the address set forth on the cover of this Letter of Transmittal. To be effective, a notice of withdrawal of Existing Notes must (i) specify the name of the person who tendered the Existing Notes to be withdrawn (the "Depositor"), (ii) identify the Existing Notes to be withdrawn (including the certificate number(s) and aggregate principal amount of such Existing Notes), and (iii) be signed by the Holder in the same manner as the original signature on the Letter of Transmittal by which such Existing Notes were tendered (including any required signature guarantees). All questions as to the validity, form and eligibility (including time of receipt) of such notices will be determined by the Company in its sole discretion, whose determination shall be final and binding on all parties. Any Existing Notes so withdrawn will thereafter be deemed not validly tendered for purposes of the Exchange Offer and no Exchange Notes will be issued with respect thereto unless the Existing Notes so withdrawn are validly retendered. Properly withdrawn Existing Notes may be retendered by following one of the procedures described in the section of the Prospectus entitled "The Exchange Offer Procedures for Tendering" at any time prior to the Expiration Date.
- 5. Partial Tenders. Tenders of Existing Notes will be accepted only in multiples of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000. If a tender for exchange is to be made with respect to less than the entire principal amount of any Existing Notes, fill in the principal amount of Existing Notes that are tendered for exchange in column (5) of the box entitled "Description of Existing Notes," as more fully described in the footnotes thereto. In the case of a partial tender for exchange, a new certificate, in fully registered form, for the remainder of the principal amount of the Existing Notes, will be sent to the Holders unless otherwise indicated in the appropriate box on this Letter of Transmittal promptly after the expiration or termination of the Exchange Offer.

#### 6. Signatures on this Letter of Transmittal, Powers of Attorney and Endorsements.

a. The signature(s) of the Holder on this Letter of Transmittal must correspond with the name(s) as written on the face of the Existing Notes without alteration, enlargement or any change whatsoever.

- b. If tendered Existing Notes are owned of record by two or more joint owners, all such owners must sign this Letter of Transmittal.
- c. If any tendered Existing Notes are registered in different names on several certificates, it will be necessary to complete, sign and submit as many separate copies of this Letter of Transmittal and any necessary or required documents as there are different registrations or certificates.
- d. When this Letter of Transmittal is signed by the Holder listed and transmitted hereby, no endorsements of Existing Notes or bond powers are required. If, however, Existing Notes not tendered or not accepted are to be issued or returned in the name of a person other than the Holder, then the Existing Notes transmitted hereby must be endorsed or accompanied by a properly completed bond power, in a form satisfactory to the Company, in either case signed exactly as the name(s) of the Holder(s) appear(s) on the Existing Notes. Signatures on such Existing Notes or bond powers must be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution (unless signed by an Eligible Institution).
- e. If this Letter of Transmittal or Existing Notes or bond powers are signed by trustees, executors, administrators, guardians, attorneys-in-fact, officers of corporations or others acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, such persons should so indicate when signing, and unless waived by the Company, evidence satisfactory to the Company of their authority to so act must be submitted with this Letter of Transmittal.
- f. If this Letter of Transmittal is signed by a person other than the Holder listed, the Existing Notes must be endorsed or accompanied by a properly completed bond power, in either case signed by such Holder exactly as the name(s) of the Holder appear(s) on the certificates. Signatures on such Existing Notes or bond powers must be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution (unless signed by an Eligible Institution).
- Backup Withholding. Under United States federal income tax law, a Holder whose tendered Existing 7. Notes are accepted for exchange may be subject to backup withholding (currently at a 24% rate) on payments that may be made by the Company on account of Exchange Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer. To prevent backup withholding, each Holder of tendered Existing Notes must provide such Holder's correct taxpayer identification number ("TIN") by completing an IRS Form W-9, certifying under penalties of perjury that the Holder is a United States person, that the TIN provided is correct (or that the Holder is awaiting a TIN), and that (i) the Holder is exempt from backup withholding, (ii) the Holder has not been notified by the IRS that the Holder is subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (iii) the IRS has notified the Holder that the Holder is no longer subject to backup withholding. A U.S. person is (i) an individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien, (ii) a partnership, corporation, company or association created or organized under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source, or (iv) a domestic trust (as defined in Treasury Regulations Section 301.7701-7). If the correct TIN is not provided, the tendering Holder may be subject to penalties imposed by the IRS. In addition, the Holder may be subject to backup withholding on all reportable payments made on account of the Exchange Notes after the exchange.

If the Holder is an individual, the TIN is generally his or her social security number. If the Holder is a nonresident alien or a foreign entity not subject to backup withholding, the Holder must provide the appropriate completed IRS Form W-8 rather than an IRS Form W-9. IRS Form W-9 is attached to this Letter of Transmittal, and an applicable IRS Form W-8 can be obtained from the IRS's website. Holders should carefully review the instructions to the IRS Form W-9 or the appropriate IRS Form W-8, as applicable, in completing the applicable form. Holders should consult their tax advisors as to any qualification for exemption from backup withholding, and the procedure for obtaining the exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional federal income tax. Rather, the federal income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in overpayment of taxes, a refund may be obtained from the IRS, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

- 8. Transfer Taxes. Holders whose Existing Notes are tendered for exchange will not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes in connection therewith. If, however, the Exchange Notes are delivered to, or are to be issued in the name of, any person other than the Holder of the Existing Notes tendered hereby, or if tendered Existing Notes are registered in the name of any person other than the person signing this Letter of Transmittal, or if a transfer tax is imposed for any reason other than the exchange of Existing Notes in connection with the Exchange Offer, the amount of any such transfer taxes (whether imposed on the Holder or any other persons) will be payable by the Holder. If satisfactory evidence of payment of such taxes or exemption therefrom is not submitted herewith, the amount of such transfer taxes will be billed directly to such Holder.
- **9. Special Issuance and Delivery Instructions.** If the Exchange Notes are to be issued, or if any Existing Notes not tendered for exchange are to be issued or sent to someone other than the Holder or to an address other than that shown above, the appropriate boxes on this Letter of Transmittal should be completed. Holders of Existing Notes tendering Existing Notes by book-entry transfer may request that Existing Notes not exchanged be credited to such account maintained at DTC as such Holder may designate.
- **10. Irregularities.** All questions as to the validity, form, eligibility (including time of receipt), compliance with conditions, acceptance and withdrawal of tendered Existing Notes will be determined by the Company in its sole discretion, which determination shall be final and binding. The Company reserves the absolute right to reject any and all Existing Notes not properly tendered or any Existing Notes the Company's acceptance of which would, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, be unlawful. The Company also reserves the right to waive any defects, irregularities or conditions of tender as to particular Existing Notes. The Company's interpretation of the terms and conditions of the Exchange Offer (including the instructions in this Letter of Transmittal) will be final and binding on all parties. Unless waived, any defects or irregularities in connection with tenders of Existing Notes must be cured within such time as the Company shall determine. Although the Company intends to notify Holders of defects or irregularities with respect to tenders of Existing Notes, neither the Company, the Exchange Agent nor any other person shall incur any liability for failure to give such notification. Tenders of Existing Notes will not be deemed to have been made until such defects or irregularities have been cured or waived. Any Existing Notes received by the Exchange Agent that are not properly tendered and as to which the defects or irregularities have not been cured or waived will be returned by the Exchange Agent to the tendering holders, unless otherwise provided in this Letter of Transmittal, promptly following the Expiration Date.
- **11. Waiver of Conditions.** The Company reserves the absolute right to waive, amend or modify certain of the specified conditions as described under "The Exchange Offer Conditions" in the Prospectus in the case of any Existing Notes tendered (except as otherwise provided in the Prospectus).
- **12. Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Existing Notes.** Any tendering Holder whose Existing Notes have been mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, should contact the Exchange Agent at the address indicated herein for further instructions.
- **13. Requests for Information or Additional Copies.** Requests for information or for additional copies of the Prospectus and this Letter of Transmittal may be directed to the Exchange Agent at the address or telephone number set forth on the cover of this Letter of Transmittal.

# Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification

Go to www.irs.gov/FormW9 for instructions and the latest information.

1 Name (as shown on your income tax return). Name is required on this line; do not leave this line blank.

	2 Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above		
on page 3	<ul> <li>3 Check appropriate box for federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Ch following seven boxes.</li> <li>Individual/sole proprietor or</li> <li>C Corporation</li> <li>S Corporation</li> <li>Partnership</li> </ul>	eck only <b>one</b> of the	<b>4</b> Exemptions (codes apply only to certain entities, not individuals; see instructions on page 3):
	single-member LLC		Exempt payee code (if any)
or type. tructions	Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=Partner	ship) ▶	
rint Inst	Note: Check the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification of the single-member on LLC if the LLC is classified as a single-member LLC that is disregarded from the owner unless the or another LLC that is not disregarded from the owner for U.S. federal tax purposes. Otherwise, a single-	owner of the LLC is	Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any)
Ъŝ	is disregarded from the owner should check the appropriate box for the tax classification of its own	er.	
P Specific	☐ Other (see instructions) ►		(Applies to accounts maintained outside the U.S.)
See <b>Sp</b>	5 Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.) See instructions.	Requester's name a	nd address (optional)
S	6 City, state, and ZIP code		
	7 List account number(s) here (optional)		
Par	Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)		

Part I	laxpayer Identification Number (TIN)	
Enter your	IN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name of	iv

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on line 1 to avoid	Social security number
backup withholding. For individuals, this is generally your social security number (SSN). However, for a	
resident alien, sole proprieto <sup>r</sup> , or disregarded entity, see the instructions for Part I, later. For other	
entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see How to get a	
TIN, later.	or
Note: If the account is in more than one name, see the instructions for line 1. Also see What Name and	Employer identification number
Number To Give the Requester for guidelines on whose number to enter.	

## Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me); and

2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding; and

- 3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below); and
- 4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.

**Certification instructions.** You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions for Part II, later.

Sign	Signature of
Here	U.S. person

# **General Instructions**

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.

**Future developments.** For the latest information about developments related to Form W-9 and its instructions, such as legislation enacted after they were published, go to *www.irs.gov/FormW9.* 

# **Purpose of Form**

An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the amount paid to you, or other amount reportable on an information return. Examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following.

• Form 1099-INT (interest earned or paid)

Form 1099-DIV (dividends, including those from stocks or mutual funds)

• Form 1099-MISC (various types of income, prizes, awards, or gross proceeds)

- Form 1099-B (stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by brokers)
- Form 1099-S (proceeds from real estate transactions)

Date >

- Form 1099-K (merchant card and third party network transactions)
- Form 1098 (home mortgage interest), 1098-E (student loan interest),
- 1098-T (tuition)
- Form 1099-C (canceled debt)
- Form 1099-A (acquisition or abandonment of secured property) Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN.

If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding. See What is backup withholding, later.

Cat. No. 10231X

Form **W-9** (Rev. 10-2018)

By signing the filled-out form, you:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),

2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or

3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income, and

4. Certify that FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that you are exempt from the FATCA reporting, is correct. See *What is FATCA reporting*, later, for further information.

**Note:** If you are a U.S. person and a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

**Definition of a U.S. person.** For federal tax purposes, you are considered a U.S. person if you are:

• An individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien;

• A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or

organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States; • An estate (other than a foreign estate); or

A domestic trust (as defined in Regulations section 301.7701-7).

Special rules for partnerships. Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax under section 1446 on any foreign partners' share of effectively connected taxable income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, the rules under section 1446 require a partnership to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the section 1446 withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid section 1446 withholding on your share of partnership income.

In the cases below, the following person must give Form W-9 to the partnership for purposes of establishing its U.S. status and avoiding withholding on its allocable share of net income from the partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States.

• In the case of a disregarded entity with a U.S. owner, the U.S. owner of the disregarded entity and not the entity;

• In the case of a grantor trust with a U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner, generally, the U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner of the grantor trust and not the trust; and

• In the case of a U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust), the U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust) and not the beneficiaries of the trust.

**Foreign person.** If you are a foreign person or the U.S. branch of a foreign bank that has elected to be treated as a U.S. person, do not use Form W-9. Instead, use the appropriate Form W-8 or Form 8233 (see Pub. 515, Withholding of Tax on Nonresident Aliens and Foreign Entities).

Nonresident alien who becomes a resident alien. Generally, only a nonresident alien individual may use the terms of a tax treaty to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on certain types of income. However, most tax treaties contain a provision known as a "saving clause." Exceptions specified in the saving clause may permit an exemption from tax to continue for certain types of income even after the payee has otherwise become a U.S. resident alien for tax purposes.

If you are a U.S. resident alien who is relying on an exception contained in the saving clause of a tax treaty to claim an exemption from U.S. tax on certain types of income, you must attach a statement to Form W-9 that specifies the following five items.

1. The treaty country. Generally, this must be the same treaty under which you claimed exemption from tax as a nonresident alien.

2. The treaty article addressing the income.

3. The article number (or location) in the tax treaty that contains the saving clause and its exceptions.

4. The type and amount of income that qualifies for the exemption from tax.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{5}}$  . Sufficient facts to justify the exemption from tax under the terms of the treaty article.

**Example.** Article 20 of the U.S.-China income tax treaty allows an exemption from tax for scholarship income received by a Chinese student temporarily present in the United States. Under U.S. law, this student will become a resident alien for tax purposes if his or her stay in the United States exceeds 5 calendar years. However, paragraph 2 of the first Protocol to the U.S.-China treaty (dated April 30, 1984) allows the provisions of Article 20 to continue to apply even after the Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student becomes a resident of the United States. A Chinese student who qualifies for this exception to claim an exemption from tax on his or her scholarship or fellowship income would attach to Form W-9 a statement that includes the information described above to support that exemption.

If you are a nonresident alien or a foreign entity, give the requester the appropriate completed Form W-8 or Form 8233.

#### **Backup Withholding**

What is backup withholding? Persons making certain payments to you must under certain conditions withhold and pay to the IRS 24% of such payments. This is called "backup withholding." Payments that may be subject to backup withholding include interest, tax-exempt interest, dividends, broker and barter exchange transactions, rents, royalties, nonemployee pay, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, and certain payments from fishing boat operators. Real estate transactions are not subject to backup withholding.

You will not be subject to backup withholding on payments you receive if you give the requester your correct TIN, make the proper certifications, and report all your taxable interest and dividends on your tax return.

# Payments you receive will be subject to backup withholding if:

1. You do not furnish your TIN to the requester,

 $\ensuremath{2}$  . You do not certify your TIN when required (see the instructions for Part II for details),

3. The IRS tells the requester that you furnished an incorrect TIN,

4. The IRS tells you that you are subject to backup withholding because you did not report all your interest and dividends on your tax return (for reportable interest and dividends only), or

5. You do not certify to the requester that you are not subject to backup withholding under 4 above (for reportable interest and dividend accounts opened after 1983 only).

Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding. See *Exempt payee code*, later, and the separate Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Also see Special rules for partnerships, earlier.

### What is FATCA Reporting?

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) requires a participating foreign financial institution to report all United States account holders that are specified United States persons. Certain payees are exempt from FATCA reporting. See *Exemption from FATCA reporting code*, later, and the Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

#### **Updating Your Information**

You must provide updated information to any person to whom you claimed to be an exempt payee if you are no longer an exempt payee and anticipate receiving reportable payments in the future from this person. For example, you may need to provide updated information if you are a C corporation that elects to be an S corporation, or if you no longer are tax exempt. In addition, you must furnish a new Form W-9 if the name or TIN changes for the account; for example, if the grantor of a grantor trust dies.

#### Penalties

Failure to furnish TIN. If you fail to furnish your correct TIN to a requester, you are subject to a penalty of \$50 for each such failure unless your failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

**Civil penalty for false information with respect to withholding.** If you make a false statement with no reasonable basis that results in no backup withholding, you are subject to a \$500 penalty.

Criminal penalty for falsifying information. Willfully falsifying certifications or affirmations may subject you to criminal penalties including fines and/or imprisonment.

Misuse of TINs. If the requester discloses or uses TINs in violation of federal law, the requester may be subject to civil and criminal penalties.

### **Specific Instructions**

#### Line 1

You must enter one of the following on this line; **do not** leave this line blank. The name should match the name on your tax return.

If this Form W-9 is for a joint account (other than an account maintained by a foreign financial institution (FFI)), list first, and then circle, the name of the person or entity whose number you entered in Part I of Form W-9. If you are providing Form W-9 to an FFI to document a joint account, each holder of the account that is a U.S. person must provide a Form W-9.

a. Individual. Generally, enter the name shown on your tax return. If you have changed your last name without informing the Social Security Administration (SSA) of the name change, enter your first name, the last name as shown on your social security card, and your new last name.

**Note: ITIN applicant:** Enter your individual name as it was entered on your Form W-7 application, line 1a. This should also be the same as the name you entered on the Form 1040/1040A/1040EZ you filed with your application.

b. Sole proprietor or single-member LLC. Enter your individual name as shown on your 1040/1040A/1040EZ on line 1. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as" (DBA) name on line 2.

c. Partnership, LLC that is not a single-member LLC, C corporation, or S corporation. Enter the entity's name as shown on the entity's tax return on line 1 and any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

d. **Other entities.** Enter your name as shown on required U.S. federal tax documents on line 1. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

e. **Disregarded entity.** For U.S. federal tax purposes, an entity that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner is treated as a "disregarded entity." See Regulations section 301.7701-2(c)(2)(iii). Enter the owner's name on line 1. The name of the entity entered on line 1 should never be a disregarded entity. The name on line 1 should be the name shown on the income tax return on which the income should be reported. For example, if a foreign LLC that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal tax purposes has a single owner that is a U.S. person, the U.S. owner's name is required to be provided on line 1. If the dierect owner of the entity is also a disregarded entity, enter the first owner that is not disregarded for federal tax purposes. Enter the disregarded entity's name on line 2, "Business name/disregarded entity name." If the owner of the disregarded entity is a foreign person, the owner was complete an appropriate Form W-8 instead of a Form W-9. This is the case even if the foreign person has a U.S. TIN.

#### Line 2

If you have a business name, trade name, DBA name, or disregarded entity name, you may enter it on line 2.

#### Line 3

Check the appropriate box on line 3 for the U.S. federal tax

classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only one box on line 3.

IF the entity/person on line 1 is a(n)	THEN check the box for
Corporation	Corporation
<ul> <li>Individual</li> <li>Sole proprietorship, or</li> <li>Single-member limited liability company (LLC) owned by an individual and disregarded for U.S. federal tax purposes.</li> </ul>	Individual/sole proprietor or single- member LLC
<ul> <li>LLC treated as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes,</li> <li>LLC that has filed Form 8832 or 2553 to be taxed as a corporation, or</li> <li>LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner but the owner is another LLC that is not disregarded for U.S. federal tax purposes.</li> </ul>	Limited liability company and enter the appropriate tax classification. (P= Partnership; C= C corporation; or S= S corporation)
Partnership	Partnership
Trust/estate	Trust/estate
Line 4. Evenentiene	

#### Line 4, Exemptions

If you are exempt from backup withholding and/or FATCA reporting, enter in the appropriate space on line 4 any code(s) that may apply to you.

#### Exempt payee code.

Generally, individuals (including sole proprietors) are not exempt from backup withholding.

• Except as provided below, corporations are exempt from backup withholding for certain payments, including interest and dividends.

• Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding for payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions.

• Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding with respect to attorneys' fees or gross proceeds paid to attorneys, and corporations that provide medical or health care services are not exempt with respect to payments reportable on Form 1099-MISC.

The following codes identify payees that are exempt from backup withholding. Enter the appropriate code in the space in line 4.

1—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a), any IRA, or a custodial account under section 403(b)(7) if the account satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2)

2-The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

3-A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

 $4\!-\!A$  foreign government or any of its political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities

5—A corporation

6-A dealer in securities or commodities required to register in the United States, the District of Columbia, or a U.S. commonwealth or possession

7-A futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission

8-A real estate investment trust

9-An entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

10—A common trust fund operated by a bank under section 584(a) 11—A financial institution

12-A middleman known in the investment community as a nominee or custodian

13—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947

Page 3

The following chart shows types of payments that may be exempt from backup withholding. The chart applies to the exempt payees listed above, 1 through 13.

IF the payment is for	THEN the payment is exempt for
Interest and dividend payments	All exempt payees except for 7
Broker transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4 and 6 through 11 and all C corporations. S corporations must not enter an exempt payee code because they are exempt only for sales of noncovered securities acquired prior to 2012.
Barter exchange transactions and patronage dividends	Exempt payees 1 through 4
Payments over \$600 required to be reported and direct sales over \$5,000 <sup>1</sup>	Generally, exempt payees 1 through 5 <sup>2</sup>
Payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network	Exempt payees 1 through 4

transactions

<sup>1</sup> See Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income, and its instructions.

<sup>2</sup> However, the following payments made to a corporation and reportable on Form 1099-MISC are not exempt from backup withholding: medical and health care payments, attorneys' fees, gross proceeds paid to an attorney reportable under section 6045(f), and payments for services paid by a federal executive agency.

Exemption from FATCA reporting code. The following codes identify payees that are exempt from reporting under FATCA. These codes apply to persons submitting this form for accounts maintained outside of the United States by certain foreign financial institutions. Therefore, if you are only submitting this form for an account you hold in the United States, you may leave this field blank. Consult with the person requesting this form if you are uncertain if the financial institution is subject to these requirements. A requester may indicate that a code is not required by providing you with a Form W-9 with "Not Applicable" (or any similar indication) written or printed on the line for a FATCA exemption code.

A—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a) or any individual retirement plan as defined in section 7701(a)(37)

B-The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

C-A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

D-A corporation the stock of which is regularly traded on one or more established securities markets, as described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

E-A corporation that is a member of the same expanded affiliated group as a corporation described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

F—A dealer in securities, commodities, or derivative financial instruments (including notional principal contracts, futures, forwards, and options) that is registered as such under the laws of the United States or any state

#### G-A real estate investment trust

 $\rm H-A$  regulated investment company as defined in section 851 or an entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

I-A common trust fund as defined in section 584(a)

J-A bank as defined in section 581

K-A broker

L—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947(a)(1)

**Note:** You may wish to consult with the financial institution requesting this form to determine whether the FATCA code and/or exempt payee code should be completed.

#### Line 5

Enter your address (number, street, and apartment or suite number). This is where the requester of this Form W-9 will mail your information returns. If this address differs from the one the requester already has on file, write NEW at the top. If a new address is provided, there is still a chance the old address will be used until the payor changes your address in their records.

#### Line 6

Enter your city, state, and ZIP code.

#### Part I. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. If you are a resident alien and you do not have and are not eligible to get an SSN, your TIN is your IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN). Enter it in the social security number box. If you do not have an ITIN, see *How to get a TIN* below.

If you are a sole proprietor and you have an EIN, you may enter either your SSN or EIN.

If you are a single-member LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner, enter the owner's SSN (or EIN, if the owner has one). Do not enter the disregarded entity's EIN. If the LLC is classified as a corporation or partnership, enter the entity's EIN.

**Note:** See *What Name and Number To Give the Requester,* later, for further clarification of name and TIN combinations.

How to get a TIN. If you do not have a TIN, apply for one immediately. To apply for an SSN, get Form SS-5, Application for a Social Security Card, from your local SSA office or get this form by calling 1-800-772-1213. Use Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number, to apply for an ITIN, or Form SS-4, Application for Employer Identification Number, to apply for an EIN. You can apply for an EIN online by accessing the IRS website at *www.irs.gov/Businesses* and clicking on Employer Identification Number (EIN) under Starting a Business. Go to *www.irs.gov/Forms* to view, download, or print Form W-7 and/or Form SS-4. Or, you can go to *www.irs.gov/OrderForms* to place an order and have Form W-7 and/or SS-4 mailed to you within 10 business davs.

If you are asked to complete Form W-9 but do not have a TIN, apply for a TIN and write "Applied For" in the space for the TIN, sign and date the form, and give it to the requester. For interest and dividend payments, and certain payments made with respect to readily tradable instruments, generally you will have 60 days to get a TIN and give it to the requester before you are subject to backup withholding on payments. The 60-day rule does not apply to other types of payments. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such payments until

you provide your TIN to the requester. **Note:** Entering "Applied For" means that you have already applied for a TIN or that you intend to apply for one soon.

**Caution:** A disregarded U.S. entity that has a foreign owner must use the appropriate Form W-8.

#### Part II. Certification

To establish to the withholding agent that you are a U.S. person, or resident alien, sign Form W-9. You may be requested to sign by the withholding agent even if item 1, 4, or 5 below indicates otherwise.

For a joint account, only the person whose TIN is shown in Part I should sign (when required). In the case of a disregarded entity, the person identified on line 1 must sign. Exempt payees, see *Exempt payee code*, earlier.

**Signature requirements.** Complete the certification as indicated in items 1 through 5 below.

1. Interest, dividend, and barter exchange accounts opened before 1984 and broker accounts considered active during 1983. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

2. Interest, dividend, broker, and barter exchange accounts opened after 1983 and broker accounts considered inactive during 1983. You must sign the certification or backup withholding will apply. If you are subject to backup withholding and you are merely providing your correct TIN to the requester, you must cross out item 2 in the certification before signing the form.

**3. Real estate transactions.** You must sign the certification. You may cross out item 2 of the certification.

4. Other payments. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification unless you have been notified that you have previously given an incorrect TIN. "Other payments" include payments made in the course of the requester's trade or business for rents, royalties, goods (other than bills for merchandise), medical and health care services (including payments to corporations), payments to a nonemployee for services, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, payments to certain fishing boat crew members and fishermen, and gross proceeds paid to attorneys (including payments to corporations).

5. Mortgage interest paid by you, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, qualified tuition program payments (under section 529), ABLE accounts (under section 529A), IRA, Coverdell ESA, Archer MSA or HSA contributions or distributions, and pension distributions. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

### What Name and Number To Give the Requester

For this type of account:	Give name and SSN of:
1. Individual	The individual
<ol> <li>Two or more individuals (joint account) other than an account maintained by an FFI</li> </ol>	The actual owner of the account or, if combined funds, the first individual on the account <sup>1</sup>
3. Two or more U.S. persons (joint account maintained by an FFI)	Each holder of the account
<ol> <li>Custodial account of a minor (Uniform Gift to Minors Act)</li> </ol>	The minor <sup>2</sup>
<ol><li>a. The usual revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee)</li></ol>	The grantor-trustee <sup>1</sup>
b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law	The actual owner <sup>1</sup>
<ol><li>Sole proprietorship or disregarded entity owned by an individual</li></ol>	The owner <sup>3</sup>
7. Grantor trust filing under Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 1 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i) (A))	The grantor*
For this type of account:	Give name and EIN of:
8. Disregarded entity not owned by an individual	The owner
9. A valid trust, estate, or pension trust	Legal entity <sup>4</sup>
10. Corporation or LLC electing corporate status on Form 8832 or Form 2553	The corporation
11. Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other tax- exempt organization	The organization
12. Partnership or multi-member LLC	The partnership
13. A broker or registered nominee	The broker or nominee

```
    For this type of account:
    Give name and EIN of:

    14. Account with the Department of
Agriculture in the name of a public
entity (such as a state or local
government, school district, or
prison) that receives agricultural
program payments
    The public entity

    15. Grantor trust filing under the Form
1041 Filing Method or the Optional
Form 1099 Filing Method 2 (see
Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(B))
    The trust
```

<sup>1</sup> List first and circle the name of the person whose number you furnish. If only one person on a joint account has an SSN, that person's number must be furnished.

<sup>2</sup> Circle the minor's name and furnish the minor's SSN.

<sup>3</sup> You must show your individual name and you may also enter your business or DBA name on the "Business name/disregarded entity" name line. You may use either your SSN or EIN (if you have one), but the IRS encourages you to use your SSN.

<sup>4</sup> List first and circle the name of the trust, estate, or pension trust. (Do not furnish the TIN of the personal representative or trustee unless the legal entity itself is not designated in the account title.) Also see Special rules for partnerships, earlier.

\*Note: The grantor also must provide a Form W-9 to trustee of trust. Note: If no name is circled when more than one name is listed, the number will be considered to be that of the first name listed.

#### Secure Your Tax Records From Identity Theft

Identity theft occurs when someone uses your personal information such as your name, SSN, or other identifying information, without your permission, to commit fraud or other crimes. An identity thief may use your SSN to get a job or may file a tax return using your SSN to receive a refund.

To reduce your risk:

- Protect your SSN,
- · Ensure your employer is protecting your SSN, and
- Be careful when choosing a tax preparer.

If your tax records are affected by identity theft and you receive a notice from the IRS, respond right away to the name and phone number printed on the IRS notice or letter.

If your tax records are not currently affected by identity theft but you think you are at risk due to a lost or stolen purse or wallet, questionable credit card activity or credit report, contact the IRS Identity Theft Hotline at 1-800-908-4490 or submit Form 14039.

For more information, see Pub. 5027, Identity Theft Information for Taxpayers.

Victims of identity theft who are experiencing economic harm or a systemic problem, or are seeking help in resolving tax problems that have not been resolved through normal channels, may be eligible for Taxpayer Advocate Service (TAS) assistance. You can reach TAS by calling the TAS toll-free case intake line at 1-877-777-4778 or TTY/TDD 1-800-829-4059.

Protect yourself from suspicious emails or phishing schemes. Phishing is the creation and use of email and websites designed to mimic legitimate business emails and websites. The most common act is sending an email to a user falsely claiming to be an established legitimate enterprise in an attempt to scam the user into surrendering private information that will be used for identity theft. The IRS does not initiate contacts with taxpayers via emails. Also, the IRS does not request personal detailed information through email or ask taxpayers for the PIN numbers, passwords, or similar secret access information for their credit card, bank, or other financial accounts.

If you receive an unsolicited email claiming to be from the IRS, forward this message to *phishing@irs.gov*. You may also report misuse of the IRS name, logo, or other IRS property to the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration (TIGTA) at 1-800-366-4484. You can forward suspicious emails to the Federal Trade Commission at *spam@uce.gov* or report them at *www.ftc.gov/complaint*. You can contact the FTC at *www.ftc.gov/idtheft* or 877-IDTHEFT (877-438-4338). If you have been the victim of identity theft, see *www.ldentityTheft.gov* and Pub. 5027.

Visit www.irs.gov/IdentityTheft to learn more about identity theft and how to reduce your risk.

#### **Privacy Act Notice**

Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code requires you to provide your correct TIN to persons (including federal agencies) who are required to file information returns with the IRS to report interest, dividends, or certain other income paid to you; mortgage interest you paid; the acquisition or abandonment of secured property; the cancellation of debt; or contributions you made to an IRA, Archer MSA, or HSA. The person collecting this form uses the information on the form to file information returns with the IRS, reporting the above information. Routine uses of this information include giving it to the Department of Justice for civil and criminal litigation and to cities, states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. commonwealths and possessions for use in administering their laws. The information also may be disclosed to other countries under a treaty, to federal and state agencies to enforce civil and criminal laws, or to federal law enforcement and intelligence agencies to combat terrorism. You must provide your TIN whether or not you are required to file a tax return. Under section 3406, payers must generally withhold a percentage of taxable interest, dividend, and certain other payments to a payee who does not give a TIN to the payer. Certain penalties may also apply for providing false or fraudulent information.

#### Notice of Guaranteed Delivery

#### Offer to Exchange

#### \$1,250,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of 6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026 (CUSIP No. 451102 BT3) Which Have Been Registered Under the Securities Act of 1933, as Amended,

for

#### \$1,250,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of 6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026 (CUSIP Nos. 451102 BR7, U44927 AS7, U44927 AT5 and 451102 BS5)

of

#### ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

#### ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

#### Pursuant to the Prospectus dated , 2019

#### THE EXCHANGE OFFER WILL EXPIRE AT 5:00 P.M., EASTERN STANDARD TIME, ON 2019, UNLESS EXTENDED (SUCH TIME AND DATE, AS THE SAME MAY BE EXTENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, THE "EXPIRATION DATE"). TENDERS MAY BE WITHDRAWN AT ANY TIME PRIOR TO THÉ EXPIRATION DATE.

The Exchange Agent for the Exchange Offer is:

# Wilmington Trust, National Association By Overnight Courier or

#### By Certified or Registered Mail:

#### Wilmington Trust, National Association Rodney Square North 1100 North Market Street Wilmington, DE 19890-1626 Attention: Workflow Management 5<sup>th</sup> Floor

#### Regular Mail: Wilmington Trust, National Association Rodney Square North 1100 North Market Street Wilmington, DE 19890-1626

Wilmington Trust, National Association Rodney Square North 1100 North Market Street Wilmington, DE 19890-1626 Attention: Workflow Management Attention: Workflow Management 5<sup>th</sup> Floor

5<sup>th</sup> Floor

By Hand:

By Facsimile (eligible institutions only):

(302) 636-4139, Attention: Exchanges

For Information or Confirmation by E-mail:

DTC@wilmingtontrust.com

### DELIVERY OF THIS NOTICE OF GUARANTEED DELIVERY TO AN ADDRESS OTHER THAN AS SET FORTH ABOVE OR TRANSMISSION TO A FACSIMILE NUMBER OTHER THAN AS SET FORTH ABOVE WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A VALID DELIVERY.

As set forth in the prospectus (the "Prospectus") dated , 2019, Icahn Enterprises L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Icahn Enterprises"), and Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp., a Delaware corporation ("Icahn Enterprises Finance" and, together with Icahn Enterprises, the "Company"), and in the accompanying Letter of Transmittal (the "Letter of Transmittal"), this form or one substantially equivalent thereto must be used to accept the Company's offer to exchange (the "Exchange Offer") \$1,250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Company's 6.250% senior notes due 2026 (CUSIP No. 451102 BT3) (the "Exchange Notes") that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities

Act"), for \$1,250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Company's issued and outstanding 6.250% senior notes due 2026 (CUSIP Nos. 451102 BR7, U44927 AS7, U44927 AT5 and 451102 BS5) (the "**Existing Notes**"), which Existing Notes were issued on May 10, 2019 and June 27, 2019, as applicable, in offerings not registered under the Securities Act under an indenture dated May 10, 2019, if the Letter of Transmittal or any other documents required thereby cannot be delivered to the Exchange Agent, or Existing Notes cannot be delivered or if the procedures for book-entry transfer cannot be completed prior to the Expiration Date. This form may be delivered by an Eligible Institution (as defined in the Letter of Transmittal) by mail or hand delivery or transmitted via facsimile to the Exchange Agent as set forth above. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the Prospectus.

This form is not to be used to guarantee signatures. If a signature on the Letter of Transmittal is required to be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution under the instructions thereto, such signature guarantee must appear in the applicable space provided in the Letter of Transmittal.

### PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned hereby tenders to the Company upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Prospectus and the related Letter of Transmittal, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the principal amount of Existing Notes specified below pursuant to the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth in the section of the Prospectus entitled "The Exchange Offer — Guaranteed Delivery Procedures." By so tendering, the undersigned does hereby make, at and as of the date hereof, the representations and warranties of a tendering Holder of Existing Notes set forth in the Letter of Transmittal.

The undersigned understands that tenders of Existing Notes may be withdrawn if the Exchange Agent receives at one of its addresses specified on the cover of this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, prior to the Expiration Date, a facsimile transmission or letter which specifies the name of the person who deposited the Existing Notes to be withdrawn and the aggregate principal amount of Existing Notes delivered for exchange, including the certificate number(s) (if any) of the Existing Notes, and which is signed in the same manner as the original signature on the Letter of Transmittal by which the Existing Notes were tendered, including any signature guarantees, all in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Prospectus.

All authority herein conferred or agreed to be conferred shall survive the death, incapacity or dissolution of the undersigned and every obligation of the undersigned hereunder shall be binding upon the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of the undersigned.

The undersigned hereby tenders the Existing Notes listed below:

# PLEASE SIGN AND COMPLETE

Certificate Numbers of Existing Notes (if available)	Principal Amount of Existing Notes Tendered

#### Signature(s) of registered holder(s) or Authorized Signatory

Name(s):	
(Please Type or Print)	
Title:	
Address:	
Area Code and Telephone No.:	
Date:	
If Existing Notes will be tendered by book-entry transfer, check the trust company below:	
□ The Depository Trust Company	
Depository Account No.:	

#### **GUARANTEE**

#### (Not To Be Used For Signature Guarantee)

The undersigned, a participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program, guarantees deposit with the Exchange Agent of the Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof), together with the Existing Notes tendered hereby in proper form for transfer, or confirmation of the book-entry transfer of such Existing Notes into the Exchange Agent's account at The Depository Trust Company, pursuant to the procedure for book-entry transfer set forth in the Prospectus, and any other required documents, all prior to 5:00 p.m., Eastern Standard Time, on the third Nasdaq trading day following the Expiration Date (as defined in the Prospectus).

#### SIGN HERE

Name of Firm:	
Authorized Signature:	
Name (please type or print):	
Address:	
Area Code and Telephone No.:	
Date:	

DO NOT SEND CERTIFICATES FOR EXISTING NOTES WITH THIS FORM. ACTUAL SURRENDER OF CERTIFICATES FOR EXISTING NOTES MUST BE MADE PURSUANT TO, AND BE ACCOMPANIED BY, A COPY OF THE PREVIOUSLY EXECUTED LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. Delivery of this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery. A properly completed and duly executed copy of this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery and any other documents required by this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery must be received by the Exchange Agent at one of its addresses set forth on the cover hereof prior to the Expiration Date. The method of delivery of this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery and all other required documents to the Exchange Agent is at the election and risk of the Holder but, except as otherwise provided below, the delivery will be deemed made only when actually received by the Exchange Agent. Instead of delivery by mail, it is recommended that Holders use an overnight or hand delivery service, properly insured. If such delivery is by mail, it is recommended that the Holder use properly insured, registered mail with return receipt requested. For a full description of the guaranteed delivery procedures, see the Prospectus under the caption "The Exchange Offer Guaranteed Delivery Procedures." In all cases, sufficient time should be allowed to assure timely delivery. No Notice of Guaranteed Delivery should be sent to the Company.
- 2. Signature on this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery; Guarantee of Signatures. If this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery is signed by the Holder(s) referred to herein, then the signature must correspond with the name(s) as written on the face of the Existing Notes without alteration, enlargement or any change whatsoever. If this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery is signed by a person other than the Holder(s) listed, this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery must be accompanied by a properly completed bond power signed as the name of the Holder(s) appear(s) on the face of the Existing Notes without alteration, enlargement or any change whatsoever. If this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery is signed by a trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, attorney-in-fact,

officer of a corporation or other person acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, such person should so indicate when signing, and, unless waived by the Company, evidence satisfactory to the Company of their authority so to act must be submitted with this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery.

**3. Requests for Assistance or Additional Copies.** Questions relating to the Exchange Offer or the procedure for tendering as well as requests for assistance or for additional copies of the Prospectus, the Letter of Transmittal and this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, may be directed to the Exchange Agent at the address set forth on the cover hereof or to your broker, dealer, commercial bank or trust company.

### Letter to Beneficial Holders Regarding

#### Offer to Exchange

#### \$1,250,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of 6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026 (CUSIP No. 451102 BT3), Which Have Been Registered Under the Securities Act of 1933, as Amended,

for

#### \$1,250,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of 6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026 (CUSIP Nos. 451102 BR7, U44927 AS7, U44927 AT5 and 451102 BS5)

#### of

#### ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

#### ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

, 2019

Pursuant to the Prospectus dated

THE EXCHANGE OFFER WILL EXPIRE AT 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON , 2019, UNLESS EXTENDED (SUCH TIME AND DATE, AS THE SAME MAY BE EXTENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, THE "EXPIRATION DATE"). TENDERS MAY BE WITHDRAWN AT ANY TIME PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION DATE.

, 2019

To Our Clients:

Enclosed for your consideration is a Prospectus dated , 2019 (the "**Prospectus**") and a Letter of Transmittal (the "**Letter of Transmittal**") that together constitute the offer (the "**Exchange Offer**") by Icahn Enterprises L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("**Icahn Enterprises**"), and Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp., a Delaware corporation ("**Icahn Enterprises Finance**" and, together with Icahn Enterprises, the "**Company**"), to exchange \$1,250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Company's 6.250% senior notes due 2026 (CUSIP No. 451102 BT3) (the "**Exchange Notes**"), that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), for \$1,250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Company's outstanding 6.250% senior notes due 2026 (CUSIP Nos. 451102 BR7, U44927 AS7, U44927 AT5 and 451102 BS5) (the "**Existing Notes**"), upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus and the Letter of Transmittal. The Existing Notes were issued on May 10, 2019 and June 27, 2019, as applicable, in offerings not registered under the Securities Act, under an indenture dated May 10, 2019. The Prospectus and Letter of Transmittal more fully describe the Exchange Offer. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Prospectus.

These materials are being forwarded to you as the beneficial owner of Existing Notes carried by us for your account or benefit but not registered in your name. A tender of any Existing Notes may be made only by us as the registered holder and pursuant to your instructions. Therefore, the Company urges beneficial owners of Existing Notes registered in the name of a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee to contact such registered holder promptly if they wish to tender Existing Notes in the Exchange Offer.

Accordingly, we request instructions as to whether you wish us to tender any or all of your Existing Notes, pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus and the Letter of Transmittal. We urge you to read carefully the Prospectus and the Letter of Transmittal before instructing us to tender your Existing Notes.

Your instructions to us should be forwarded as promptly as possible in order to permit us to tender Existing Notes on your behalf in accordance with the provisions of the Exchange Offer. **The Exchange** 

Offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City Time, on , 2019. Existing Notes tendered pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be withdrawn, subject to the procedures described in the Prospectus, at any time prior to the Expiration Date.

If you wish to have us tender any or all of your Existing Notes held by us for your account or benefit, please so instruct us by completing, executing and returning to us the instruction form(s) that appear below. The accompanying Letter of Transmittal is furnished to you for informational purposes only and may not be used by you to tender Existing Notes held by us and registered in our name for your account or benefit.

#### INSTRUCTIONS TO REGISTERED HOLDER

#### FROM BENEFICIAL OWNER

#### OF 6.250% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2026 (CUSIP Nos. 451102 BR7, U44927 AS7, U44927 AT5 and 451102 BS5)

### OF ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

### AND

#### ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

The undersigned acknowledge(s) receipt of your letter and the enclosed materials referred to therein relating to the Exchange Offer of the Company for the Existing Notes. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings ascribed to them in the Prospectus.

This will instruct you to tender the principal amount of Existing Notes indicated below held by you for the account or benefit of the undersigned, pursuant to the terms of and conditions set forth in the Prospectus and the Letter of Transmittal.

The aggregate face amount of the Existing Notes held by you for the account of the undersigned is (*fill in amount*):

\$ of the Existing Notes.

With respect to the Exchange Offer for the Existing Notes, the undersigned hereby instructs you (check appropriate box):

□ To TENDER the following Existing Notes held by you for the account of the undersigned (*insert principal amount of Existing Notes to be tendered, if any*):

\$ of the Existing Notes.

□ NOT to TENDER any Existing Notes held by you for the account of the undersigned.

If the undersigned instructs you to tender the Existing Notes held by you for the account of the undersigned, it is understood that you are authorized (a) to make, on behalf of the undersigned (and the undersigned, by its signature below, hereby makes to you), the representations and warranties contained in the Letter of Transmittal that are to be made with respect to the undersigned as a beneficial owner of the Existing Notes, including, but not limited, to the representations that (i) the undersigned's principal

residence is in the state of (*fill in state*) \_\_\_\_\_\_, (ii) the undersigned is acquiring the Exchange Notes in the ordinary course of business of the undersigned, (iii) the undersigned is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of the Exchange Notes and has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in the distribution of Exchange Notes, (iv) the undersigned acknowledges that any person who is a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or is participating in the Exchange Offer for the Existing Notes for the purpose of distributing the Exchange Notes must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act in connection with a secondary resale transaction of the Exchange Commission set forth in certain no action letters (see the section of the Prospectus entitled "The Exchange Offer — Resale of Exchange Notes"), (v) the undersigned understands that a secondary resale transaction described in

clause (iv) above and any resales of Exchange Notes obtained by the undersigned in exchange for the Existing Notes acquired by the undersigned directly from the Company should be covered by an effective registration statement containing the selling securityholder information required by Item 507 or Item 508, if applicable, of Regulation S-K of the Commission, (vi) the undersigned is not an "affiliate," as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, of the Company or any guarantor of the Exchange Notes, and (vii) if the undersigned is a broker-dealer that will receive Exchange Notes for its own account in exchange for Existing Notes that were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, it acknowledges that it will deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act in connection with any resale of such Exchange Notes; however, by so acknowledging and by delivering such prospectus, the undersigned will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act; (b) to agree, on behalf of the undersigned, as set forth in the Letter of Transmittal; and (c) to take such other action as necessary under the Prospectus or the Letter of Transmittal to effect the valid tender of Existing Notes.

The purchaser status of the undersigned is (check the box that applies):

- □ A "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act)
- □ An institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act)
- □ A non "U.S. person" (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) that purchased the Existing Notes outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 under the Securities Act
- □ Other (describe)

### SIGN HERE

Name of Beneficial Owner(s):

Signature(s):

Name(s) (please print):

Address:

Principal place of business (if different from address listed above):

Telephone Number(s):

Taxpayer Identification or Social Security Number(s):

Date:

#### Letter to DTC Participants Regarding

#### Offer to Exchange

#### \$1,250,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of 6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026 (CUSIP No. 451102 BT3), Which Have Been Registered Under the Securities Act of 1933, as Amended,

for

#### \$1,250,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of 6.250% Senior Notes Due 2026 (CUSIP Nos. 451102 BR7, U44927 AS7, U44927 AT5 and 451102 BS5)

of

#### ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

### ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

Pursuant to the Prospectus dated , 2019

THE EXCHANGE OFFER WILL EXPIRE AT 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON , 2019, UNLESS EXTENDED (SUCH TIME AND DATE, AS THE SAME MAY BE EXTENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, THE "EXPIRATION DATE"). TENDERS MAY BE WITHDRAWN AT ANY TIME PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION DATE.

, 2019

To Securities Dealers, Commercial Banks, Trust Companies and Other Nominees:

Enclosed for your consideration is a Prospectus dated , 2019 (the "**Prospectus**") and a Letter of Transmittal (the "**Letter of Transmittal**") that together constitute the offer (the "**Exchange Offer**") by Icahn Enterprises L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("**Icahn Enterprises**"), and Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp., a Delaware corporation ("**Icahn Enterprises Finance**" and, together with Icahn Enterprises, the "**Company**") to exchange \$1,250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Company's 6.250% senior notes due 2026 (CUSIP No. 451102 BT3) (the "**Exchange Notes**"), that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), for \$1,250,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Company's outstanding 6.250% senior notes due 2026 (CUSIP Nos. 451102 BR7, U44927 AS7, U44927 AT5 and 451102 BS5) (the "**Existing Notes**"), upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus and the Letter of Transmittal. The Existing Notes were issued on May 10, 2019 and June 27, 2019, as applicable, in offerings not registered under the Securities Act, under an indenture dated May 10, 2019. The Prospectus and Letter of Transmittal more fully describe the Exchange Offer. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Prospectus.

We are asking you to contact your clients for whom you hold Existing Notes registered in your name or in the name of your nominee. In addition, we ask you to contact your clients who, to your knowledge, hold Existing Notes registered in their own name.

Enclosed are copies of the following documents:

- 1. the Prospectus;
- 2. the Letter of Transmittal for your use in connection with the tender of Existing Notes and for the information of your clients;
- 3. the Notice of Guaranteed Delivery to be used to accept the Exchange Offer if the Existing Notes and all other required documents cannot be delivered to the Exchange Agent prior to the Expiration Date; and

4. a form of letter that may be sent to your clients for whose accounts you hold Existing Notes registered in your name or the name of your nominee, with space provided for obtaining the clients' instructions with regard to the Exchange Offer.

DTC participants will be able to execute tenders through the DTC Automated Tender Offer Program.

# Please note that the Exchange Offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on 2019, unless extended by the Company. We urge you to contact your clients as promptly as possible.

You will be reimbursed by the Company for customary mailing and handling expenses incurred by you in forwarding any of the enclosed materials to your clients.

Additional copies of the enclosed materials may be obtained from the Exchange Agent, at the address set forth below.

Very truly yours,

Wilmington Trust, National Association Wilmington Trust, National Association Rodney Square North 1100 North Market Street Wilmington, DE 19890-1626 Attention: Workflow Management 5th Floor

Nothing herein or in the enclosed documents shall constitute you or any other person as an agent of the Company or the Exchange Agent, or authorize you or any other person to use any document or make any statements on behalf of either of them with respect to the Exchange Offer, except for statements expressly made in the Prospectus and the Letter of Transmittal.